W. H. MÜLLER

POLARIA

THE QUEST OF THE WHITE STONE

Polaria

The Gift of the White Stone

Polaria

The Gift of the White Stone

W. H. Müller

Brotherhood of Life Publishing
Albuquerque, New Mexico

Contents

The Starry Wisdom, by Lon Milo DuQuette 7
Foreword 11
Introduction - When Death Will Die 19
Chapter 1. Ways of Old 25
The Sacred Journey 25
Baptism 47
Chapter 2. Black Stone Under Silver Moon 55
Poleward 55
The Threefold Goddess 64
Chapter 3. Pilgrimage into the Night 87
Shadowless 87
The Return 90
The Death of Shadows 112
Chapter 4. The Wings of Fire 121
The Planet of Origins 121
The Scales 130
Arcanum 139
Chapter 5. Terra Ultima 157
Transpolaria: The Eighth Chakra 157
Along the Great Axis 162
The Presence of Worlds 169
The Bridge of Fog 177
Chapter 6. The Palace of Eight Pillars 183
Indulgence 183
Emergence 185
Arktography 186
The Lap of Eternity 190
The Primordial Heart 192
Bibliography 197
Index 201

THE STARRY WISDOM

A Few Words on. . .
Polaria, The Gift of the White Stone

by Lon Milo DuQuette

As a member of the Body of God, I hereby bind myself on behalf of the Whole Universe ...that I will interpret every phenomenon as a particular dealing of God with my Soul.

The above declaration is known as the "Oath of the Abyss." Whosoever utters it with full magical intention invokes a terrible curse upon themselves for they are either hopelessly deluded and committing an act of supreme spiritual presumption; or they have balanced and perfected all aspects of what most of us consider to be the "self" and are now prepared to take the last irrevocable step toward becoming more than human. In both cases, the world will presume they have gone mad.

Modern qabalists constantly refer the "Tree of Life," a linear schematic of ten emanations and twenty-two paths upon which the universal mechanics of energy and consciousness are projected. In one respect it is a very unsatisfactory diagram for it attempts to dimensionalize the transdimensional. Nevertheless, if its shortcomings are kept in mind, it provides us a vocabulary with which we can weigh complex abstractions and attempt to communicate them

with others. It also provides a very convenient filing cabinet in which the spiritual concepts and images of all religions, mythologies and cultures can be correlated and stored.

All ten Sephiroth, or emanations, of the Tree are really only aspects or facets of the top (first) Sephirah, Kether, which represents the totality of existence — the supreme monad. But even the concept of ONE is a blemish upon the sublime perfection of the pre-existent ZERO. If ONE is to exist and be conscious of its oneness it must reflect itself (like a yogi in meditation who reaches to the core of being and exclaims "that's what I am!") The mere act of reflection creates TWO. (ONE is now conscious of itself and its reflection.) The knowledge that there is a *difference* between ONE and TWO immediately creates THREE. This "trinity" by itself is still an abstraction and exists only in potentiality. Nevertheless the cosmic pattern established by ONE becoming THREE becomes the archetypal germ that sets into motion a chain-reaction that animates the entire creation scenario — the process of consciousness/light/spirit descending into matter.

The phenomenal universe manifests through a process of degeneration in the next seven Sephiroth. The trinity unit FOUR-FIVE-SIX is created by the reflection of the ONE-TWO-THREE unit, and the same process that created THREE from ONE-TWO creates the trinity unit of SEVEN-EIGHT-NINE.

TEN, the world of matter, is rock bottom and dangles from the Tree of Life like an afterthought of creation.

The Great Work of the initiate is to reverse this process and systematically climb the Tree of Life, overcoming imbalances and imperfections in his or her own being thereby achieving progressively exalted states of consciousness. The entire journey is a series of ordeals, but the most significant crisis comes when the candidate reaches a level of consciousness that is so high that in order to proceed further requires the abandonment of all the old machinery of perception. It means quite literally the annihilation everything that the individual has heretofore believed to be the components of personality and self.

This crisis point comes when the candidate attempts to move from the Fourth Sephirah (the highest point of the "actual") to the Third Sephirah of the Supernal Triad (the world of the "ideal"). On the

Tree of Life there is no path leading from FOUR to THREE. An abyss of inscrutable mystery yawns before the candidate who must rely solely upon the attraction of THREE and the initiatory momentum they have established to hurl them through the looking-glass of the Abyss.

No one whose point of perception is below the Abyss is equipped to understand the nature of reality above the Abyss. It is said that below the Abyss division is the result of contradiction — above the Abyss contradiction is unity.

For those who are ready to endure the concentrated anxiety of interpreting every phenomenon as a particular dealing of God with their souls the Oath of the Abyss triggers an initiatory crisis in which the aspirant is required to draw upon all the knowledge and skills he or she has accumulated up to that point on the initiatory journey. In other words, the images and data we absorb in our quest for illumination are the same images and data illumination will ultimately use to illuminate us. The more we know, the more we will be required to know... in order to know.

I am not qualified to judge the sanity or the initiatory level of the magical entity who writes as W. H. Müller. However, it is obvious that he knows a great deal. In his remarkable work, *Polaris, The Gift of the White Stone*, it is also clear that he has reached a landmark level of consciousness wherein a great secret has made itself known. A secret so vast and universal that for him it unlocks the mysteries of all lesser secrets.

Naturally, such a mystery must reveal itself in a "language" understandable to the seer. If Mr. Müller were a dancer, perhaps this "language" would be movement and his prophet Nijinsky. If he were a musician he might have gained enlightenment while listening to Wagner and he might attempt to explain his revelation in pitch or tone or rhythm. Although I have never met Mr. Müller and know nothing of the details of his life, it is clear to me that he has a love of learning. He is certainly a serious student of history, mysticism and world religion and has a broad knowledge of mythology and the esoteric sciences of all ages and countries. It is here he has diligently searched, perhaps not for the answers but for the proper questions. It should be obvious to all who read *Polaris* that when the great answer came to Mr. Müller it was delivered through the medium of the words and images of H. P. Lovecraft.

Many will be quick to condemn a revelation whose prophet was a reclusive writer of popular horror fiction. They will dismiss the Polar Wisdom because it does not pander to the images and nomenclature of their own spiritual prejudices. Müller has not written to proselytize to such as these not, indeed, anyone.

Müller is a wall-to-wall self-referential discharge of thought — a personal qabalah expressed in a chain-reaction of numbers, symbols, sounds, colors, images, angels, devils, and gods forming a mobius strip of tightly woven bits of information. It cannot be read and analyzed like a standard book. It must be listened to like music. Listen with respect. For most assuredly after you have heard it your personal qabalah will be forever changed.

Lon Milo DuQuette
Newport Beach, California

FOREWORD

Forms are altered and dissolved. Religions die. The human spirit leaves them behind, as the wayfarer leaves the fires that warmed him in the night, and goes in search of other Suns, but Religion remains.

—Joseph Mazzini

This world is a World of Resonance, and, according to this fundamental universal principle, man has been transmitted knowledge and wisdom since the beginning. As evolution moves on, religions are given to man, but as a trial and a test however, not as a reward.

This world is the World of Two Spirals that are intertwined. As the elements evolve on the cosmic scale, Spirit "in-volves" seeking out its potential. Therefore, the further and wider the elemental world unfolds, the deeper the Creating Spirit reaches into itself to illuminate its fathomless depths.

While evolution moves on, religions appear when man can catch the sparks of divine Wisdom. Nevertheless, religions are but fragments of the Mosaic which, in its entirety, is Religion. Step by step the universal plan unfolds, and step by step the way of man leads on toward final revelation. The world is not finished yet. There are more suns shining in interstellar space, and man should contem-

plate his origins and his tasks. God created Adam in his image. Yet what is the image of Adam?

Looking up to the sky on a cloudless day, the flaming disk of the sun is seen as it throws its rays of light to Earth. This planet receives the solar energies in order to absorb and transform them. Whereas the sun at the center of the planetary system is visible, there is another Luminary which, however, is not visible, and because it cannot be perceived with the human senses it is called the Black Sun, its light being the Luminous, Shining Darkness. This Sun at the center of the Realm Hidden, is our Spiritual Sun, the Beacon beyond the Barrier of Visibility. It is the true Light to be sought.

While the visible sun spins in black space millions of miles distant from Earth, the Black Sun spins brightly in man himself, its spiritual luminosity guiding the individual on his Pilgrimage up the windings of the World-Mountain. The Earth absorbs and transforms the solar energies biospherically; the Black Sun, on its Orbit of Mystery, transforms man spiritually. When the Darkness is seen shining inwardly, the Deeps are rippling with revelation and the Light-Seed is being liberated from its imprisonment in space-time. Finally, the Eye is opened to behold Truth, and the Mosaic of Meaning is completed. Light over light, though Light is not like light.

The Seed is in man, and it is either physically or intellectually indestructible. However, with the Fall into space-time it was buried deep in the Bowels of Earth, and it is exactly and only there where it can be found.

During the Fall, it was Luzifer who lost one of his Two Wings, thus becoming a prisoner on this planet. Now it is man's task to recover that second Wing, because he is one with Luzifer, and the Seed of Light is in him.

There is a species that came from the stars in the past of earth history. They are the First Creation, which came out of the Waters, being the Messengers of the One, and their mission is to further Its glorious Seed implanted, the Message, the Ray of Guidance to the Sanctuary that must be sought, and by seeking man must learn to find in himself. The inner is like the outer. Indeed, they are the symbols they brought with them out of the interstellar depths. And the individual transformed, the Venturing One, the Pilgrim, having recovered the Key to the Mysteries, will have become a symbol as well.

The Seed is in man, just as the Word is in man. The Word has been lost, and the Word must be found again. This world is a World of Resonance. There is a candlestick with seven branches. Yet what of the stick itself? There is a Serpent with seven heads. Yet what of the Being from which they protrude?

Seven Rivers flow forth from one Fountain. Seven is also the number of the Spectrum of Light in space-time. Eight is the number of the Oracle, the hidden energy-center in man, the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time.

The Pilgrimage to the Sanctuary is the Sacred Quest, the Journey leading up the World-Mountain, whose Beacon is the Black Sun spinning in the Space of Spirit. This Mountain is the Axis of the World, the Axis Mundi, its Summit the Pole. The Pilgrim climbs the Mountain of Salvation in spirals, its every winding a juncture of esoteric progress. So even the fiercest vicissitudes of life are to be used for the Awakening. Then, the Pilgrim becomes a dragon slayer, eventually taking a bath in the dragon's poisonous blood, only to transform its property into healing balm.

The Summit is the Pole. In ancient times Earth was often pictured as a Ship Overturned, being a profound esoteric symbolism in the Tradition of the Mystic Pole, in which the lower part of the body is the North Pole, and its upper part the South Pole.

The Tradition of the Mystic Pole is the Lore of the Goddess. Her esoteric teachings are "Polar." Connected with it, there is the symbolism of the Black and the White Stone. A Black Stone of the Goddess is considered to be standing at the North Pole, because it is just there, geographically reverse, where the Whitening of the Stone takes place. Analogously in Alchemy, it is the Northern Sea whose Cover of Ice is to melt away so that the Seed can awake. Spirit mirrors itself upside down.

The symbolism of the Great Goddess, known under such names as Tiamat, Isis, Cybele, Magna Mater, is manifold. On the cosmic scale, the Goddess is the life-giving principle, the Matrix of God, universal manifestation.

As shall be seen, the universe is the Seventh Impulse of Creation, the Womb of the One. In this Womb universal evolution, the unfolding of the elements, can take place. The Way of the Pilgrim to the Pole, however, leads out of this Womb. This is called the Rite of

Involution, because we speak of the Two Spirals that are intertwined since the beginning. As the child emerges from the mother's womb, man must emerge from the Universal Womb. And the Gateway is in flesh and blood. Being born into manifestation, the child comes from Day into Night. So the individual must return into Day, awake from Dreaming. Accordingly, the Work of Alchemy is completed "during the Night." This is the Cosmic Solstice, Light to Light, Sun to Sun; Light Woven dissolves again into Light Unwoven.

The Seed is the Gift of God, given to man in the Days of Old. It is the Fifth Element, perceptible to the inward-looking one. And it is the goal to see the outer existence with the inward sight, so that the Inner Realm can reveal itself in the outer world. Then, indeed, the Invisible Sun becomes visible and life can take its true Refuge.

Polar Knowledge is Knowledge blossomed to Wisdom. It is the Wisdom of the Goddess man must seek, and the Lore has been handed down the ages by means of an initiatory language, known to such prominent writers as Jules Verne, whose visions anticipated the era of space-travel, and Howard Phillips Lovecraft, America's "secret alchemist", whose works contain a message only now to be understood in its esoteric profundity.

However, both authors encoded their messages of greatest significance by means of the so-called Phonetic Cabala, also called the "Green Language." It is the "Argot" in French, and its Initiates are called the "Argotiers." They steer the White Ship on its secret course through the world of man for the recovery of the Paradise Lost. Their language of initiation is called "green," in that it is the Voice of the Green Zeus, of Arcadia Found.

The "Phonetic Cabala" derives its name from the Latin word *caballus*, that is, "horse." The similar Hebrew word *kabbalah* means "tradition."

This Language is allegorically connected with Pegasus, the Winged Horse, Child of Medusa. In Greek myth, it was Perseus who set out for the beheading of that Gorgon, the hero being aided by Hermes, the Thrice-Great-One. Hermes gave Perseus a sickle with which to cut off Medusa's head; a pair of winged sandals for divine swiftness; a magic wallet to contain the head, and the dark Hadean helmet of invisibility. In the Land of the Hyperboreans, beyond the Realm of Boreas, the North Wind, Perseus found Medusa, one of the Three Goegons, asleep and managed to cut off her head with one stroke of

the sickle. But from her dead body, there surprisingly came forth Pegasus, a strong Horse with Two Wings.

Medusa is the terrible aspect of the Goddess, and Pegasus springing from her beheaded body, became the symbol of Resurrection, one in meaning with the fabulous Phoenix that is reborn from his ashes.

The Phonetic Cabala is the Art of Words, used in such a manner as to pass on messages secretly. The Language of the Birds, as it is also called, la langue des oiseaux in French, is of initiatory nature and purpose and relates to the Mysteries of the Goddess. Though used throughout the millennia, it was a particular characteristic of the French Troubadours in more recent history who were esoterically closely affiliated to Catharism and Templarism.

It was the view of the Troubadours and the Cathars that Heaven can only be reached through the love of woman. And the male's desire to be with a woman is based on his inborn desire to be spiritually reborn. He loves in the woman what he seeks in spirit, and while he must transform to deliver the Spirit-Child, the woman gives birth to the Child of Flesh and Blood. Indeed, the woman is the Soul to be sought and guarded by man, both Way and Destination at the same time in Troubadour thought. And indeed, only Love can find the Way to Heaven.

The Language of the Birds is the Language of the Gods. Called by Cyrano de Bergerac "Voice of Nature," it is the Language of Tamat-Iris. It is also said that it was the knowledge of this initiatory language that Jesus revealed to his Apostles. Tradition also goes that it was spoken by man prior to the building of the Tower of Babel. In its allegorical poetry there are hidden the Secrets of the Gods, the Secret of the Seed.

Phonetic Cabala is a language of multilingual puns, double entendre, in the middle-ages mostly consisting of Greek, Latin, and French. It is allusive and allegorical, biblical and mythological, and sometimes even contextually paradoxical. In the Cabala, the word Amor, that is, Love in Latin, serves as a code for "Rome," being the reverse-image of Truth. Amor is the Dark and Hidden Mistress, the Sleeping Beauty, *Notre-Dame-Sous-Terre*, the truthful source of inspiration and revelation. The Beauty is connected with the astrological sign of Virgo. Also, Virgo is Crater, the Secret Vessel of Resurrection in Alchemy, belonging to Caridwen in Celtic lore, being

Odin's Cauldron of Poetic Inspiration in Eddaic tradition, and possessed by Medea in Greek mysticism. This Vessel of Mysteries is linked with the Grail. Indeed, it is the Holy Grail itself. To the famous alchemist Albertus Magnus, Virgo was the sign of the Christ Rising of the Second Coming.

The Language of the Birds is the Voice of Resurrection, its symbol being Pegasus, the Winged Horse reaching Heaven with his Two Wings. He is a true symbol of the one venturing up in spirals the theory reaches of the World-Mountain, for it is the Hidden Logos man must recover eventually. And having been healed from the wounds like the Fisher-King no longer suffering from his infirmity, he can reach out for the Stars and the Spaces of Spirit.

The Lore of the Seed is written in the Book of the Deeps, and these Deeps are the Summit, the northernmost heights, clad in the everlasting Fog of Fire.

The Lore of the Goddess is the Tradition of the "Mystic Pole" which derives its name from the "pole," "the end of the axis," thus a polus in Latin. But there is a double-meaning in the word pole to be uncovered: Polus is derived from the "p-l-stem," whereof words like *A-p-o-l*, i.e. *Apollo*, identical with the *Abyssos*, *A-B-U-L*, *Apsu*, the Babylonian God of the Waters, are composed. Since the above "p-l"-configuration is one with the "f-l-stem" in Indo-European languages, we find such words as the Gothic *F-u-l-a*, Latin *P-u-l-l-u-s*, and Greek *P-o-l-o-s* designating the "young horse."

Now, the Pole Tradition is uncovered as not only being the Lore of the axial World-Mountain, but moreover as being symbolized by the Young Horse which is the newly born Winged Pegasus. Due to the etymological connection with the Babylonian word *Apsu*, designating the God and the House of the Waters, the Mystic Pole Tradition can also be called the Lore of the Deeps, the primordial teaching dating back to the times of the Order of Yore, of Tiamat and her Allies, as shall be elucidated in this book.

Life emerged from the Waters of the Deep, and in these Deeps it is where the Stone is hidden. This Stone is the Grail that fell from the Heavens, being the Miraculous Vessel of Isis, the Crater the Virgin, being truly the Cauldron of Goodness and of Plenty. And its mysteries the alchemists of all ages have sought for their perfection.

Alchemy is the Sacred Science and its purpose was well summarised by Manly P. Hall (M. P. Hall, *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*, Philosophical Research Society, Los Angeles, 1994): "Alchemy teaches that God is in everything; that He is One Universal Spirit, manifesting through an infinity of forms. God, therefore, is the spiritual seed planted in the dark earth."

The Seed spoken of is symbolized by the Black Stone or the Black Virgin, for it is the Pure that is hidden in the Impure— Janua Coeli, the Gateway of flesh and blood.

There have been Four World-Ages, the present being the fourth. The Fifth Age to come is that of Liberation, of the "Quint-essence." In this Kali Yuga, Lucifer and the Seed are caught. And it is in this present Age that it must be liberated from Exile. Another Golden Age is approaching, and Wisdom long lost for the majority of mankind will surface again. The Apex is missing, yet restoration of the Old Law brings round the Oracle of the Gods.

Heaven is a Place on Earth. The Gateway is here, and the Stone is buried deep in man himself, as it is buried deep in Earth. It is "of" the Heavens, and it is "from" the Heavens. It is "of" the Heavens, because it is of divine nature. And it is "from" the Heavens, because it is the Gift of the Fallen One and the Wisdom of the Goddess. Lucifer is the Fallen One, and Lucifer is in man. Truly, the Stone is the Treasure of the Gods, the Eight Plane rising from the Seven.

INTRODUCTION

WHEN DEATH WILL DIE

Visita Interiora Terrae Rectificando Invenies Occultum Lapidem

—Basilius Valentinus

In the year 1890 New England saw the birth of an exceptional man: Howard Philips Lovecraft.

In this century he became famous as one of the most gifted writers of the macabre, often celebrated as the literary heir to Edgar Allan Poe or Jules Verne. During his lifetime, however, just a few of his works were published, and only after his death in 1937, did he begin to gain more and more publicity inside and outside the United States.

Today H. P. Lovecraft is read in almost every language, and there is a great quantity of books on his works and life as well. But there is more than has been discussed so far. There is the "unknown Lovecraft," the hidden dimension in his work that has been there untouched since his death almost 60 years ago.

He was more than just an exceptionally gifted writer of the macabre, he was an alchemist and his works, mostly encoded to a masterly degree, center around the Mystical Quest, the Sacred Journey to the Pole.

It has now become possible to shed a revealing light on the esoteric dimensions of the works of that "Recluse of Providence." Celebrated in literary circles as the adept of the macabre without any serious inclination toward esoteric lore, H. P. Lovecraft can now re-emerge as a secretive mystic whose so-called Cthulhu-Mythos centers around a genuine mystical tradition originating far back in planetary history. And, as shall be seen, Lovecraft has indeed been America's foremost "esoteric writer misunderstood."

Perhaps more than anyone else in the history of twentieth-century American literature, he delved deeply into the Arcana of Creation, yet hiding away his profound insight from his environment, and only a few friends were to know more about his secret.

Lovecraft had been in possession of rare esoteric information, probably given to him in juvenile years by one of his family members for the furtherance of a natural disposition found in him. And we will see that he devoted his lifetime to the Sacred Mystical Quest, the Ascent of the World-Mountain and the esoteric-alchemical alignment to the Axis Mundi. He was a true Pilgrim to the Pole.

In Lovecraft we can find distinct traces leading back to ancient Mesopotamia where certain fragments of the Tradition of the Goddess and the Mystic Pole surfaced in the Akkadian-Babylonian Epic of Creation, compiled by scribe-priests in the third millennium B.C. The Epic relates the primordial order on Earth, the Gods of Yore, of Tiamat and Apsu and their Allies. The principal part of the "Enuma Elish," Akkadian-Babylonian for "When on High," is on the clash of the aforementioned Polar Order, and another group of gods, led by Ea-Marduk, the representative of a conflicting order which is called "Solar." When opposed to "Polar," the Lore of the Deeps, "Solar Order" is a departure from spirituality. In the history of mankind the latter's establishment led to the cyclic concealment of the former. Ea-Marduk, the champion of the gods, defeated the Allies of the Goddess, the Titans of Old, and cast them into the Underworld. The Solar Empire that was then established, lasting till the present day, has left man in a state of ignorance, hiding from him the facts of his origins and tasks: the Liberation of the Fallen One.

In this book a specific level of understanding, embodied in the Epic, will be considered. It is an image of the decline of mankind since the

Golden Age or the Age of the Titans on this planet. As related openly in the writings, mankind was denied the Key to read in the Tablet of Fates, containing the Arcana of Creation and man's existence on Earth. The Gateway of Liberation has been kept in secrecy thenceforth, the Wisdom-Tradition of Tiamat disappeared from the surface of the Earth, and the plan of the Solar gods was enacted.

The encoded nucleus of Lovecraft's work constitutes a manifestation of the Lore in the twentieth-century and is of utmost importance prior to the imminent turn of the millennium. His "Mythos," as it is often called, has in it the depths of Polar Truth. Lovecraft left a message, which in its profundity is older than the human species. He was a receptacle of the Ray. His Pantheon of Gods is a Pantheon of Terror. The works he wrote serve as a Threshold, such as he himself had to cross. His Gods are thus true Guardians of the Mysteries. But it is from the beheaded body of Medusa, the terrible universal aspect of the Great Goddess, wherefrom springs the Winged Horse to climb the Heavens.

During his adult lifetime, the "Recluse of Providence" did everything he could to conceal his esoteric insight. He worked in secrecy. Only a few friends, an Inner Lovecraft Circle, knew about it and shared some of his secrets. In the state of seclusion, Lovecraft tried to reach the mystical Axis Mundi, climb the mystical World-Mountain whose spiritual reality he cloaked in the mysterious name of "Kadath."

"The White Ship" and in particular "The Dream-Quest of Unknown Kadath" are early autobiographical echos of his dawning urge of mystical conquest. Later works such as "At the Mountains of Madness" or "The Case of Charles Dexter Ward" give further momentous evidence of his deep-reaching esoteric-alchemical insight.

By his Primordial Pantheon, in which we have such encoded key words as Yog-Sothoth, Azathoth, or Nyarlathotep, he unveiled the process of human transformation and the recovery of the Hidden Stone in Earth.

Lovecraft did not only incorporate genuine Polar Tradition but his works also contain unmistakable concepts taught in medieval Alchemy.

Human transformation, the crossing of the Threshold and the Sight of the Sun Invisible, is the essential goal of every esoteric-alchemical practice. Alchemy holds the Wisdom of the Stone and

can be regarded as not only underlying all myth and religion but also as being their very nucleus.

Apart from the transformative stages Lovecraft described in allegorical terms or adumbrated, he practised the Art of the Phonetic Cabala to a masterly degree. As the reader shall see in the course of the studies published here for the first time, there is a specific code whereby Lovecraft unveiled the fruits of his deep mystical experience.

In *Nekrist*, the Lovecraft-Code and HPL's (Howard Phillips Lovecraft's) insightful esoteric-alchemical concepts serve as a stepping-stone. By decoding the principal elements of his work the mighty gateways to the Arcana are opened wide.

In this publication there will be proceeded from mythology and religion evolved in Polar-oriented cultures throughout the ages. All concepts explained, colored by respective cultural influence, center around the millennial message of the Mystic Pole Tradition: the Recovery of the Seed, the Liberation of the Fallen One. The dust of concealment must be cleared away.

The works of the esoteric Visionary of Providence are essentially "Saturnian." He had reached the Tomb of Time; most of his stories are on death and decay. He had caught glimpses through the Fog and was given Visitas of that which lies beyond the Leaden Tomb.

The centerpiece of his quest is a book bearing the title Necronomicon in which the Lore of the Primordial Gods and their secret cult on Earth is written.

As the Greek word Necronomicon translates as "an Image of Death" or "Law of Death," it clearly indicates its true meaning: Death-in-Life.

In allegorical terms Lovecraft spoke of the mystery of human existence. Man must die mystically, achieve a certain level of Resonance, in order to resurrect. In modern terms, this Resonance can be called a "secret highway of information," the Realm of Religion accessible to the Loving One only. Death-in-Life refers to the Secret Tomb from which the Entity can emerge. This is the Phoenix which rises from its Ashes. So happy is he, who is all Ashes, for it is in these that the Diadem of the King is to be found.

Who realizes the Seed, realizes the Origins, and the Seed is the Fish of the Earth, its Liberation, its Awakening.

As shall be seen in this book, Lovecraft was an alchemist seeking the Wisdom of the Goddess. Writing that the Messenger of the Gods,

he called the Old Ones, took on human semblance in nighted Khem is a clear reference to the Black Sun. The word Alchemy itself is related to the Egyptian word Khem or Chem, meant to designate the mysterious Black Land. According to the Indian scholar S. Mahdihassan, the word originally stems from the Chinese Chin-I or Chin-jo, meaning "Juice of Gold."

Dynastically and esoterically, the Black Land is the Land of the Black Sun invisible to ordinary human perception, and its origins lie beyond the Barrier of Dreaming.

Exoterically, Khem can be seen as representing the Earth, for it is the Place of Resurrection; but it is also man himself, black as wreathed in ignorance in his untransformed state of existence and destined to awake into a state of spiritual revelation.

The inner is like the outer, and from the Seven emerges the Eight. Therefore it is also the Octagon that is sacred to the Goddess. The achievement of Polar Resonance means realizing that the seventh chakra in man is not the destination, but a stage toward the Final Recovery.

On the planetary level the seventh chakra is identical with Saturn marking the Threshold, being the Plane of Death. Yet, there is the Phoenix, that miraculous Bird that can rise from its own Ashes. Times are changing, and the Trinity of the Planets-beyond-the-Threshold, beyond the seventh, will attain momentous significance for the evolution of terrestrial life.

The Veils have to be lifted to recover the Seed, the Dreaming One must awake, the Fish must be freed from the Net in which it is caught since the Fall.

Some will embark upon that stormy Way to the Pole and to transformation; others will not. Some will know the Mysteries of Creation; others will never catch a glimpse. But those who will know, will change.

The Black Stone must be changed into a White Stone, the Hidden must surface again. Indeed, the Titan-Gods are longing for their Titan-Goddesses. Solar and Polar aspects of life have become separated. In myth, Tiamat was enchained from her lover Apsu, the primordial House of Water; Earth became a Wasteland. These two aspects of Creation must be reunited again. Tiamat in loving embrace with Apsu: That is what we call the Embrace of Yore. Together again, they can dance the mystical Dance of Resurrection.

This book is intended for the spiritual Pilgrim, the phonetic cabalist, and esoterically inclined Lovecraft reader who already feels a certain draw toward the Threshold.

The Mysteries of Creation are uncovered when the Stone, the Grail, is found in Earth. Whenever the Grail is within reach, a question is addressed to the Pilgrim: "Whom does the Grail serve?"

It serves the Fisher-King, and his Healing; it serves the Truthful only, the King that is healed from his infirmity and the Land that is in the Blossom again.

The renowned alchemist Basil Valentine wrote: "Visita interiora terrae rectificando invenies occultum lapidem." The interior of the Earth is indeed the holy place where the Stone of Unity must be found. However, and as Lovecraft wrote so appropriately in The Fungi: "The nethermost caverns are not for the fathoming of the eyes that see."

Hopefully, this book will be of help to those undergoing the process of transformation. There are those who do not know what is happening with them; some might not know where to seek advice, while others might be in great despair. Let "Polaria" be a writing of instruction to those who sincerely seek.

—London - Berlin, March 1996

CHAPTER 1

WAYS OF OLD

1. The Sacred Journey

Where there is night for every being.
He who has conquered himself is waking;
Where there is waking.
There is night for him who seeks but Truth.

—Bhagavad-Gita

The "Night" which is spoken of in this book is not the exoteric night of Darkness. It is the esoteric night that is the Night when the Black Light of Spirit shines. The climes it illuminates are the Realm Spiritual that in ancient Oriental thought has become known as the Luminous Land or Terra Lucida.

Black is the Spiritual Light that shines forth at Midnight. Therefore we can say it is the Midnight Sun, the Mystical Luminary guiding the Pilgrim toward the all-revealing reconciliation of opposites. The Sun illuminates Polar spaces, but also those Climes-Beyond-the-Pole. The future is rooted in the present.

In classic Greek mythology it is the White Goddess Cardea, the wife of doubled-headed or two-faced god Janus, whose symbol is

the double-axe. She holds the Hinges at the back of the Wind of Boreas, the mystical North. As the Creatrix she is also called the Goddess of the Mill, for it is the millstone around which manifest Creation revolves. And the Land of the North is Hyperborea or "beyond the reaches of Boreas."

In Polar Tradition the Mystical Midnight is sometimes called Mother-Night. The Platonic mystic Lucius Apuleius of Madaura speaks of this vision as "media nocte vidi solem coruscatem." In the middle of the night the Sacred Quest is high, and when the Light is dawning, it is the maternal night of the Creatrix or Tiamat. Then, vision becomes primordial and serenity settles upon the Pilgrim, for he has achieved the Wisdom-Knowledge that the One is formed by the One, as was taught in the times of the Order of Yore.

The Creatrix is the Mother, but Wisdom went out of the world of manifestation, when Tiamat was entwained from Apsu in their loving embrace. We can say that the age of Polar Order was the Day of Maternal Light whereas the present age, to be equated with the Kali Yuga in Vedic lore, is the Age of Night. Yet every night must come to its end.

In the midst of the Polar climes, the Hyperborean Alba or "White Land," there rises the mystical World-Mountain into spiritual heights. The ancient Sumerians, who, migrating from Central Asia via the Indus Valley, settled in the southern part of Mesopotamia in the pre-Semitic era, were named after the Sacred Mount Sumeru. Sumeru is the Vedic Meru, the World-Mountain, in modern times often exoterically identified with the Mount Kailash.

Whatever exoteric name it has been given, it is that snow-clad two- or three-peaked mountain that Lovecraft calls the "Kadath-in-the-Cold-Waste," symbolizing ever since the vertical axis of Creation. It is the World-Mountain that must be ascended by the Pilgrim at any rate, and its foremost significance for spiritual revelation is reflected in Dante's "Purgatorium" in which he and the mercurial guide Virgil scale in spirals the Mountain that, indeed, is crowned by the maternal Sun of Midnight. When Ascent is accomplished, the Pilgrim to the Pole can recover the secret Gateway, sacred to the Tradition of the Mystic Pole. On the heights of the Spiritual Deeps it opens wide and grants primordial vistas of the Shadowless Land beyond the Barrier of Light. However, the esoteric summits of the World-Mountain

are virtually inaccessible to those who remain in the state of cyclic dreaming, who do not awake from illusory space-time and transcend their sensory existence. As it is Lovecraft's message, the ancient Gods suffer no man to behold their likeness. The Ormx-Castle that perches like an Eagle in his mountainous hideaway, can only be reached when the individual undergoes transformation, crosses the Bridge, the Barrier of Light, and suffers Death-in-Life. Then the Gift of the White Stone, the Sight of the Arcana, is bestowed.

Terra Lucida, the Land of the Black Spirit-Light, is called Hurqalya in Sufi mysticism and can be regarded as prototypical of the biblical Promised Land, the Heavenly Jerusalem, Celtic Avalon or the Ynis-Witrin, the Island of Glas.

> (Note: Hurqalya, otherwise *Ard Ḥaqiqa*, is "the Earth in its 'absolute state,' that is, 'absolved' from the empirical 'appearance' displayed to the senses, and on the other hand, the 'real appearation' restored by the transcendental Imagination alone. Here all realities exist in the state of Images, and these Images are 'a priori' or archetypal, they are themselves, as it were, 'pre-mediant,' in the meditation of the soul whose world they are." Citation from H. Corbin, *Spiritual Body and Celestial Earth*, Bollingen Series XCI:2, I. B. Taurus & Co., London, 1990.)

In Persian astronomical science, from which most of the equivalent concepts in Sufism are derived, it is called the Sphere of Spheres, indicating the Black Light that illuminates the regions that are beheld by inward-looking eyes and experienced in the Mystical Orient. And there is where the precious treasure can be found. Therefore it is said that the Way to the Pole leads out of the Occidental Exile, metaphorical for materialism, and into the climes of the Orient.

In *The Other Gods* (in *Lovecraft Omnibus 2*, Harper Collins, London, 1994), written in 1921 and reminiscent of Dante's mystical quest, Lovecraft alludes to the Tradition of the Mystic Pole. The name of the Pilgrim who sets out for the esoteric conquest of the World-Mountain is Barzai the Wise. Together with his disciple, Atal by name, he resolves to climb the World-Mountain. We are told that "on the thirteenth day" they arrive at the "mountain's lonely base." After having ascended for some days, Barzai sees "on the fifth night of the full moon…dense clouds far to the north," indicating the advent of the gods from Kadath in their "ships of cloud and mist."

Atal is pronounced "Atl" and indicates the Island of Isis and the Land of Living, elucidated in the next chapter, while the word Barzakh is very reminiscent of a concept used in Sufism where we have "barzakh" designating the intermediary mode of being upon entering the axial climes of the Mystic Pole. Accordingly, the "Chashm-i barzakhi" is the "Eye of the World Beyond" (H. Corbin, *Spiritual Body and Celestial Earth*, Bollingen Series XCI: 2, I. B. Tauris & Co., London, 1990). The path to this Heavenly Earth leads across the "Chinvat-Bridge" in Shi'ite Sufism or "Bridge of Fog or Mist" out of the Labyrinth of Illusions.

Having achieved Polar equilibrium, the Pilgrim is destined to discover the Seed Indestructible and to raise it from its cyclic Exile. This Seed is the true Entity, the entitative nature, to be recovered, being otherwise called the Luz, often depicted as embedded in frozen water. Luz is a Hebrew word of ancient origins having the meaning of "kernel" or the "inmost part of a fruit." Esoterically seen, it is the Seed Indestructible or the Black Fire Divine in man. In his "Purgatorium," Dante, one of the foremost mystics of the middle ages, provides us with an imagery meant to depict that state of transformation. In "Purgatorium" the two venturers find Luzifer, the Fallen One, imprisoned in ice, unable to ascend to heaven. The medieval sage Agrippa (quoted in J. Evola, *Die Hermetische Tradition*, Bibliotheca Hermetica, Ansata, Interlaken, 1989) wrote in respect of the Seed Imprisoned: "... as the plant springs forth from the seed, our new body grows when Resurrection takes place." The body meant here by Agrippa, and often mentioned in medieval Alchemy, cannot be destroyed by fire, since it is made of creative Spirit-Fire itself. Yet, in the untransformed state of existence, that very divine Fire in man, is inactive, otherwise caught in ice; the primordial Waters are frozen, and the Message cannot be transmitted. Therefore, the individual who has not undergone transformation, "purgatory" in medieval thought, is indeed like Luzifer, unable to ascend to the Realm Spiritual. And it is the purpose of the cycle of manifestation to make the Fallen-One soar to spiritual heights again. The individual, caught in the illusions of the Matrix, space-time existence, is like a bird that has lost one wing; and indeed the esoteric symbolism of the lost wing is of utmost importance in Polar Tradition. The recovery of the wing, the mystical achievement of the Polar

and Transpolar Sight, the Wisdom-Knowledge of the Two-in-One, is the purpose of man in this sensory cycle of Creation. Without his two wings regained, without his inward-looking sight recovered and Wisdom or White Sight, man is like the Black Stone.

In the Kaaba, translated "House of the Mother," the Black Stone has to be circumambulated seven times by the pilgrim. The holy ceremony of circumambulation is in meaning one with the Ascent of the Sacred Mountain. There are seven planetary energy-patterns to be transcended before the actual essencification, the return into the Bowels of Earth, can take place with the opening of the Eighth Chakra. In that very moment, which is no longer experienced in sensory space-time, the Black Stone is whitened, the ultimate Gate opened, and the individual liberated from his bonds.

(Note: Essencification designates the alchemical process of spiritual growing. Planted in the Earth, the Seed gradually ripens to a fruit. Essencification is arcane, it culminates in the Mystical Harvest that is the Harvest in Heaven when the Fruits are taken out of the Fields of Earth, ready for another Creation.)

The symbolism of the Black Stone, to be found in Polar or Polar-orientated cultures, has its analogue in the Black Madonna, particularly popular in France. Her deep esoteric meaning, however, remains shrouded in mystery for most people.

(As the Stone must be whitened during the process of human transformation, the Black Madonna will have to become the White Lady. Isis is called the White Lady or White Goddess, one in meaning with Tiamat. If the Stone is whitened, Tiamat-Isis is unleashed, and the primordial state of spiritual unity—the Order of Yore—is restored.

The land of Tiamat-Unleased is the land of Resurrection when the octopodic Old Ones Lovecraft spoke of will guide man to New Horizons of Old. In his epic "At the Mountains of Madness" (in *Lovecraft Omnibus 1*, Harper Collins, London, 1994), written in 1931, the Recluse of Providence described the gods of his Primordial Pantheon as the star-headed Great Race. The Star-Head is the apex of Starry Wisdom. It is the Lost Word that must be recovered in the Underworld. Resurrection in the Land of the Thousand-Named Isis, shining white as the revealing Black Light radiating forth from the Pillars of Irem.

Tiamat-Ish is the Black Stone under a silver crescent. Since ancient times, the color (respectively, metal of silver) "argentum" in Latin, originally derived from the all-important Sanscrit root-word urku, corresponds to the plane of the Moon. In Polar Tradition, Moon and Earth form one planetary unit. So starting off covering with the exoteric luminary of the solar system, we arrive at ten planetary planes existing now, the seventh one and mystical Guardian of the Threshold being Saturn.

In Alchemy silver is the symbol of birth. Thus Tiamat-Ish is the Goddess of Birth. Lovecraft makes mention of the Creatrix in his work. In a story of great esoteric importance, "The Whisperer in Darkness" (in *Lovecraft Omnibus 3*, Harper Collins, London, 1994), written in 1930, in which the Old Ones are alternatively called the Outer Ones, he mentions a mysterious Black Stone reared in New England, and we can also read of Tiamat-Ish under the name Shub-Niggurath or the Black Goat of the Woods who gives birth to a Thousand Young.

Shub-Niggurath is an encoded word, and, according to the grammatical rules of Akkadian-Babylonian, it can be segmented as follows. The letters in quotation marks give alternative readings possible in the Semitic sister-languages Akkadian and Babylonian:

(S)hub(ur) means "Mother" or "Goddess." In Akkadian theology we have "umma-hubur" as cognominal form of Tiamat, Sumerian "tamtu" or "sea." An alternative translation of umma-hubur is "gulf." Occasionally, there is mentioned in cuneiform texts a "Chubur-River" which is cognate with the "River of the Underworld," respectively, "Underworld," if used as a pars-pro-toto.

Nig-, infixed as in this case, means "everything" or "whatever"

• gur- refers to "bearer of something" or "everything giving birth"

• es or "-esh," as suffixed here, is the word for "being."

So examining "Shub-Niggurath" segmentwise, we obtain its original form: "(S)hub-nig-gur-es," to be translated as "Bearer, Mother or Goddess of Everything Giving Birth."

Lovecraft's Shub-Niggurath is thus a code genuinely indicating Tiamat. In its original meaning this word is derived directly from the Epic of Creation where in Tablet 1, Line 4 (S. Langdon, *The Epic of Creation*, Semitic Study Series, Oxford, 1923) we read:

"(...) Ti-amat nu-al-li-da-at gim-ri-su-un." Translated, we obtain: "Tiamat, the Bearer of All of Them."

Shub-Niggurath can in its proper decoded form be read and understood on different levels. One of its side-meanings was used verbatim by Lovecraft: "Shub-nig-gur-es," in which shub means "goat," exemplified in the Akkadian word sahu-shub. In ki-a-ge-su-uh, i.e., "on the ground thou mayest fall," we find a "sub" with the additional meaning of "prayer." Another rendering is evidenced in "Sub-nig-gur-ath," where we have another "sub," however without the "sh-sound" as in "shub." Here the name means "Shepardess." Shub-Niggurath is the Creatrix, the Shepardess, and Bearer of Everything Giving Birth. As we shall see in the course of these investigations, she is the ancient allegory of the sensory cycle of space-time or the Matrix, indeed being the Mater Dei.

The Age of Tiamat-Isis, the White Goddess, was the age of spirituality. It was the so-called Golden Age or Age of Chronos before he fell asleep and became the Threshold. Her return will be another turning-point in human evolution. Still the sacred Stone once reated for Titan worship in Pessinus, Phrygia, is black. In Emmesa, there stands another Stone that is said to have once been brought to Rome by the emperor Heliogabalus, the name meaning translated "Horse of the Sun." But also in the Ka'aba in Mecca, the spiritual center of the Muslim world, we can see the Stone of the Goddess.

As the golden sun throws its rays creating shadows on Earth, the Land of the Mystical Luminary is shadowless. In the City of Stone that sank under the ocean waves, given the name R'lleyh by Lovecraft, the Old Ones dream deathless. So in *The Nameless City* (in *Lovecraft Omnibus 2*, Harper Collins, London, 1994), written in 1921, he indicated the destination of mystical death: "That is not dead which can eternal lie, and with strange eons even death may die."

The place to be found, the treasure to be recovered, is deep in man himself, and the inner is like the outer. Such is the Quest of Liberation. Liberation is transformation which is involution, the only purpose of evolution. It is the return to the One through Death-in-Life. If the individual does not transform, the Seed is not freed from its bonds, and the energies are freed uncontrollably. This applies to the individual as much as to the species.

Right at this time, human civilization is being haunted by dramatic events. Wars are raging throughout the world, and man has lost the keys to see and understand himself in what is happening. While conflicts are increasing in number, nature is striking back vehemently. With ever-growing panic, humanity tries to cling to a doubtful scientific world view. An "elixir" may soon be found to prolong the physical life span of the individual. But for what purpose, one should ask. Unfortunately, it is not meant for a change. For Solar and Polar Orders have not yet been reunited.

The keepers of the Solar Order of materialism are pillaging the planet. Untransformed animal-man has but swapped his scraping talons for greed sanctioned by the intellect. Yet, intellectual knowledge without the illumination of Wisdom is barren like the King's Land that is all waste. The whitening process or the achievement of Polar Wisdom is the thread leading out of the Labyrinth; it is the ball of thread that in classic Greek mythology is given to the seeker by Ariadne.

Evolution is moving on toward another climax. The stars will come round again. Though there might be a summer-sun in the skies, the species that is flattered to be called "the crown of evolution" is in its winter-time. And it is in winter that the Eagle is born.

Man must transform, and so must the Earth, the place where Resurrection takes place. For the individual, the unleashing of Tiamat is the undoing of the Web of space-time, the leaving of the Labyrinth. The spiritual energies, potentialized in the human form, are out of control unless transformed. Transformation and purification take place, at any rate, and no one can ultimately avoid it.

The Earth will be purified. The Baptism of Water is followed by the Baptism of Fire. The Flood is followed by Fire. The English hermeticist Dr. John Dee puts it thus in his "Propaedeumata Aphoristica," published in 1568: "When the Waters flood the Heavens, the Earth will yield its Fruit."

With transformation there comes the emergence of primordial Wisdom. This process of revelation can be called the Reading in the Book of the Deeps. The individual reborn into spiritual existence can read in this Book. And only he is able to do so. That rebirth is in identical meaning with the rise of the Fifth Element out of the Bowels of Earth, as exemplified in the Vedic concept of Agni or the Fire Divine that dwells deep in the planet.

We say in Polar Tradition that the ascent of the Spirit-Fire is the descent into the Bowels of Earth. The descent into the Earth for the individual beings about its mystical Death-in-Life and the ultimate emergence of the entity. These entities are the Old Ones in Lovecraft. They are the mystical masters. And as Lovecraft indicated in a double-meaning phrase in *The Dunwich Horror* (in *Lovecraft Omnibus 3*, Harper Collins, London, 1994): "Man rules now where They ruled once; They shall soon rule where man rules now."

Mystical Ascent and Descent are crucial to the Mystic Pole Tradition. The Descent is when the divine Seed drops into the ocean of space-time, becoming enveiled by sensory perception. The Ascent is when the inward journey begins, the transcendence of the sensory cycle of manifest appearance. This process is called the Rite of Involution leading across the Barrier of Light.

The Mystical Ascent of the World-Axis or the World-Mountain as taught in Polar Tradition is omnipresent in Lovecraft's work, sometimes on the surface, sometimes hidden underneath.

In *Dreamquest of Unknown Kadath*, (in *At the Mountain of Madness and Other Novels*, Arkham House Publishers, Sauk City, WI, 1985) the mystical venturer named Randolph Carter embarks upon his Quest of the World-Mountain Kadath atop of which the Fastness of the Old Ones is located. His "Dreamquest" is essentially Saturnian in which we can discover the genuine Polar spirituality that the author experienced while nearing and traversing the Threshold. A complete study of "Dreamquest" would exceed the scope of this publication. Therefore the three most important laps of the Quest to Unknown Kadath will be explained in detail.

Desirous to dwell in his marvelous Sunset City, Carter dares to descend into the Realm of Deeper Slumber. Every step he takes on his transformative journey is a step out of sensory dreaming. The place he desires to dwell in are the Spirit-Deeps, otherwise called the Old Spaces.

So first over seventy steps in light slumber, then down the seven hundred steps to the Gate of Deeper Slumber he has to descend. These are 770 steps, being a mystical number of great significance. First, 700 is the numerical enhancement of 7; secondly, 7 and 7 is 14, the Polar number expressing the Barrier of Light. 7 multiplied by itself equals 4-9. 4 plus 9 being 13, the number of the thirteenth

sign of the zodiac and Gateway-out-of-Space-and-Time, explained in full later on. Apart from the fact that seven planetary energy patterns have to be transcended, 7 is the all-important number of the Pole Constellation marking the goal of the Quest.

Carter-Lovecraft descends into the cavern of flame where he has to meet two priests guarding the Gateway. The venturer's Sacred Quest has begun in the state of sensory existence. He has been dreaming. Now he is gradually awakening, shaking off the illusions of the Web of Manifestation. The cavern of flame indicates the Plane of Soul-um, being the Seventh Dreamer. In an earlier, but unfortunately lost story, bearing the title "The Club of Seven Dreamers," Lovecraft likely referred to the Ascent on a planetary level and to the Ladder-out-of-Dream.

The names of the priests he meets in the cavern are Nasht and Kaman-Thah.

Lovecraft's Nasht can be equated to *Na-asht*, an Arabic word used to designate the constellation of the Great Bear, otherwise called the Great Coffin (E. van Buren, *Refuge of the Apocalypse*, The C. W. Daniel Company Ltd., Saffron Walden, U. K. 1986).

Phonetically "Na-asht" is similar to the Arabic "naid," having the meaning of "horn" and meant to designate the "Horn of Arabia," the southern part of the Peninsula, where, according to Lovecraft, the cult of the Old Ones has one of its principal centres (in *The Call of Cthulhu*, *Lovecraft Omnibus 3*, Harper Collins, London, 1994).

In the further course of events Carter has to traverse the Enchanted Forest, which is to be equated to the Forest where the precious treasure must be recovered. It is the Seed Indestructible that lies hidden in the Forest of the Mystical Orient. The symbol of the Forest is allegorical of the Weave of Isis, the Web of Manifestation, also called the Forest or Wood of Iron. The present age, the Kali Yuga in Vedic terms, is the Age of Iron. Iron corresponds to the fifth planet Mars and the fifth chakra, the center of human vocalization. We will return to it several times in our investigations.

The Enchanted Forest in Lovecraft's *Dreamquest of Unknown Kadath* is identical with the Matrix of God, the Element of Awakening the cycle of Repose Divine. The Mother-Goddess is mater in Latin. This word, exemplified in "mater dei," is derived from the ancient Sanscrit "matr," that is, "Matrix." Originally, "mater dei" is

the "Matrix of the One," the Dream-Matrix from which the individual must awake to become entitative again. The process of Awakening is the Rite of Involution which Lovecraft cloaked in the term "Rite of the Silver Key," as we shall investigate later.

There are seven planets including the Threshold; their interstellar equivalents are the Mystical Pole Constellations being two groups of seven stars each. Here we are encountering the important Polar number 14 again.

Ancient Vedic lore knows of these stars as the "Seven Rishis," otherwise "sapta riksha" that are spinning around the Axis Mundi, the actual Pole Star. In Indo-European Mongolia the same star-group is called "Seven Tengris." In Greek they are the "Twice-Seven Stars," forming 14 again. The "Seven Rishis" can also be called "Seven Sages," being conceptually identical with the "Seven Apkallu" in Akkadian-Babylonian tradition. Those are the Bringers of Divine Truth throughout the ages of man.

There are two Mystic Pole Constellations, the one being Ursa Major or the Great Bear, otherwise the Plough, Big Dipper, or Charle's Wain; the other being Ursa Minor or the Little Bear. One of the Pole Stars is named Arkton. According to Greek mythology, Arkas was the son of Artemis-Callisto, the White Goddess or Goddess of the Mill, who by Zeus was changed into the Great and Little Bear. Arkas was the son of the first Arcadians, first men on Earth. Hermes, the Messenger of the Gods, born on Mount Cyllene was an Arcadian. His Caduceus, the Arcadian Rod of Hermes-Mercury is the symbol of the World-Axis. The Caduceus is the Staff of Hermes, around which are entwined two Serpents, symbolizing the alchemical "conjunctio" or mystical Marriage.

In ancient Egypt, the stars of Ursa Major were called the "Car of Osiris," shown on some planispheres by an Ark, situated near the polar point. In the *Book of the Dead* there is a mention of the Mystic Pole Constellation as the "Thigh" in the northern celestial hemisphere. It must be said in this context that the Greek word for "thigh" is meru, to be traced back to the Vedic term "meru," the name for the World-Mountain.

(Note: There is a Jewish legend of the Middle Ages relating to the mystical meaning of the "thigh": "The Hidden Name was secretly inscribed in the innermost recesses of the Temple, guard-

ed by a sculpruted lion. If, as was most unlikely, an intruder saw the name, the lion would give such a supernatural roar that all memory of it would be driven from his mind. But Jesus knew this, he evaded the lion, wrote the Name, cut his thigh open and hid it within the wound, closing it by magic. Once out of the Temple he re-opened the incision and took out the sacred letters." Graf in M. Caine, "The Glastonbury Zodiac," 1978.)

The stars of Ursa Major spin counter-clockwise around the fulcrum or Polar Axis, currently located near Polaris. In "close" astronomical proximity we can see the seven-star configuration called Ursa Minor, likewise spinning around axial Polaris. In between these two constellations lies Draco, the Dragon or World-Serpent that guards the precious treasure of Transformation sometimes called the Apples of Hesperides. These Apples are the Spiritual Fruits of the Axial Tree.

In Sufism we find the expression of "qutb," meaning Pole, either applied to that constellation or to a sage. Accordingly, the axial star is called "naymat al-qutb." Connected with "qutb" there is the letter "alif." Both are numerically identical: "alif" is 1 + 30 + 80 = 111; "qutb" is 100 + 9 + 2 = 111 (R. Guénon, Fundamental Symbols, *The Universal Language of Sacred Science*, Quinta Essentia, Cambridge, 1995). This number is of utmost importance and is referred to later in this book, because it designates the Thrice-Great-One.

The determination of the Pole Constellation is connected with the precession of the equinoxes in astronomy, already known in ancient mysticism. The precession is the result of the spheroid shape of the Earth. The Earth is not a perfect sphere. Due to the gravitional forces exerted on the Earth by the solar luminary and the moon, the axis of the Earth describes a gradual circle in relation to the stars. Therefore, seen from this planet, during a period of approximately 26,000 years, the astronomical coordinates of the celestial poles move around a central, interstellar axis. The axis of the Earth currently points toward Polaris. For that reason, Polaris is the Pole Star for the time being. But the axial stars have been changing through the epochs, and Alpha Draconis, for example, was the Pole Star around 3000 B.C. Another axial star was Arcturus, said to have been keeper of the heavenly climes before civilization. This name "Arcturus" itself is, again, derived from the Indo-European Sanscrit

root word ur-. Wherever this word appears in mysticism or mythology it is originally meant to imply the Tradition of the Mystic Pole. As we shall see later, this word can be considered as an esoteric-linguistic "snag" by whose means we can trace back the Tradition through the ages and across the globe. And in Lovecraft's *The Whisperer in Darkness* (in Lovecraft Omnibus 3, Harper Collins, London, 1994), we are told that the Winged Ones, or Outer Things, "came from the Great Bear in the sky."

Let us return to Lovecraft's *Dreamquest of Unknown Kadath*. Kaman-Thah is the name of the second priest Carter encounters in the mythical cavern of flame. The name "Kaman-Thah" is a genuine Sanscrit word, consisting of "kamana" and "-ta." *Kamana* is a word referring to Brahma, in Tibetan Tshangs pa or the White One, while "-ta" otherwise "tatha-ta" or "tatha," means translated "the state of being so." In Vedic mysticism it relates to the sheer "suchness" beyond any illusionary qualifications or the quantitative space of characteristics. "Tatha-ta" represents the essence. In Indian esoteric lore, it is the eternal state of being indicating the Seed Indestructible. "Tatha-ta" can also be translated "adamantine," for neither physically nor intellectually can the Seed be disintegrated (H. Zimmer, *Myths and Symbols in Indian Art and Civilization*, Motilal Banarsidass, Delhi, 1990).

While Nashr depicts the Way to the Pole, Kaman-Thah stands for the state of illuminating the Bowels of Earth, after having reached beyond the Barrier of Light. Both priests thus symbolize the two-faceness of the doorkeeper.

It is through the Forest of Illusions toward the reconciliation of opposites that the Sacred Journey leads the Pilgrim. After having undergone various modes of being and attained degrees of esoteric insight, Carter-Lovecraft has to pass the Plateau of Leng, the place inhabited by a corpse-eating cult as we can read in *The Hound*, written in 1922. The very mention of this cult clearly implies Death-in-Life. It is the experience that there is no beginning and end, but Eternal Being.

From the Plateau of Leng the venturer can at last reach out for the Onyx-Castle of the Old Ones, crowned with a pshent of unimagined stars that are not like the stars known in space-time. Again in the symbolism of Leng, we find the Saturnian character of Love-

craft's epic tale. Apart from this unmistakable quality, his "Dream-quest" is also a depiction of his personal struggles during the Ascent. Obviously, it took him a long time before the illusory vicissitudes of the Quest could be dealt with properly and adequately. Oftentimes the autobiographical protagonist is overcome by fears and thrown in a wavering mood whether or not to dare to make the final leap across the Threshold. It is therefore at such times that Lovecraft conceptually centered around the stage of transformative Death-in-Life. In those cases the characteristics of his prose are attraction and repulsion.

In Lovecraft the Plateau of Leng is barren and bleak; the stone monastery Carter visits is inhabited by a companionless high-priest whose origins we are told are not human at all.

Leng is a genuine Chinese word, probably incorporated into the Lovecraftian Quest by Clark-Ashton Smith, one of his closest friends and member of the esoteric-alchemical "Lovecraft-Circle."

In Chinese the word relates to shapes "pyramidal" or "conical." Used adjectivally, it has the meaning of "cold" or "icy," and can be found in such constructions as "lenggong," that is, "cold pyramid" or "lenggaang," that is, "cold light."

In Tibetan esoteric teaching the cone, alternatively pyramid, is the symbol of fire, only topped by the cup of the Spirit. The mythopoetic-alchemical name "Leng" serves in Lovecraft as an allegory of the frozen waters or the Polar Ice in which the Seed is caught asleep. It is thus the Fire in Ice, symbolized by the cone above the circle of water. Out of the Deeps the Fire Divine arises effulgent; out of the Ocean of Night revelation rises luminous.

Leng symbolizes the state of gradually increasing awareness, while the eventual entry into the Throne-Room of Kadath itself means traversing the Threshold, going through the Tomb of the Individual. In *The Dreamquest of Unknown Kadath*, Lovecraft provides us with a detailed description of his vision of the World-Mountain. Describing his Winging Flight beyond the climes of Boreas and incorporating Polar symbolism we are told:

> Higher and higher rose the light and the blackness beneath it, till half the northern sky was obscured by the rugged conical mass. Lofty as the army was, that pale and sinister beacon rose above it, towering monstrous over all the peaks and concernments of

earth, and tanning stoneless aether where the cryptical moon and sun and planets reel. No mountain known of man was that which loomed before them.... Scornful and spectral climbed that bridge betwixt earth and heaven, black in eternal night, and crowned with a gibbet of unknown stars whose awful and significant outline grew every moment clearer. Ghouls weeped in wonder as they saw it, and Carter shivered in fear lest all the hurtling army be dashed to pieces on the unyielding onyx of that cyclopean cliff....

Though nobly chosen, there is much Polar symbolism in this portion basically describing the transformative stage of crossing the Bridge of Fog. Fog is the alchemical symbol of the Fire Divine, explained in the course of these studies.

Then we further read that the venturer on his Quest of the Stone reaches beyond the Wind of the North:

> All the north beneath it was blackness now; dread, stony blackness from infinite depths to infinite heights, with only that pale waking beacon perched unreachably at the top of all vision.... Then Randolph Carter knew that his quest was done, and that he saw above him the goal of all forbidden steps and audacious plans; the fabulous, the incredible home of the Great Ones atop unknown Kadath.

Lovecraft goes on to describe the Castle itself and we are told of "myriad domed turrets," the "pallid beacon" becoming "a single shining window high up in one of the loftiest towers," its "giant foundations," sightless labyrinths of onyx," and "cyclopean stairs and corridors."

There in the depths of the mighty Castle, "the earth's loftiest fortress" with "tenebrous towers" whose "stones have been quarried by nameless workmen," eventually, we read that "swept and herded by nightmare tempests from the stars, and dogged by unseen horrors of the northern waste," Carter arrives in the throne room.

It is a "personal meeting" between the venturer beyond the Threshold and the Messenger of the Old Ones. His name is Nyarlathotep, and though sounding Egyptian, it is a conglomerate code of utmost importance that will be decoded later in this book.

Lovecraft describes the Messenger as the Crawling Chaos. His appearance, accompanied by "raucous blasts" from "silver trumpets" is described in floridly awesome prose:

Then down the wide lane betwixt the two columns a lone figure strode: a tall, slim figure with the young face of an antique pharaoh, gay with prismatic robes and crowned with a golden pshent that glowed with inherent light. Close up to Carter strode that regal figure; whose proud carriage and smart features had to them the fascination of a dark god or fallen archangel, and around whose eyes there lurked the languid sparkle of capricious humour. It spoke, and in its mellow tones there rippled the wild music of Lethean streams.

Emphasis must be placed on the fact that the Messenger appears striding through "two columns." We will see that these two columns are one in meaning with the Mountain of Two Summits, a key to Polar Wisdom. Lovecraft can manage well to communicate the "beauty of horror," being an intermediary emotional pattern experienced when approaching and traversing the Threshold. While things are considered to be either "good" or "evil" before the Way to the Pole is embarked upon, the esoteric vicinity of the seventh plane brings about a blend of emotion. The venturer is simultaneously moved by attraction and repulsion; the ego is still not transcended, and is creating an illusionary wavering, a feeling of being dissonant, of "beauty" and "horror" in their extremes. It can be experienced as the love of death, when the process of transcendence is being idealized "to either side." This state is but fleeting and of no standing whatsoever beyond the Barrier.

Having crossed the Threshold, the Way of the Seven has come to an end. For the Pilgrim it does not exist anymore. Accordingly, Lovecraft writes in "The Other Gods" that the Old Ones suffer no man to behold their likeness. Man's way is the Way of the Seven, while the Way of Eight, the Octopodium, is the Way of the Old Ones. It is the Sacred Octade. The Ways of Old mean the mystical rebirth into the light of the New Cycle of Old.

Atop Kadath there is the Onyx-Castle. In esoteric teaching onyx is the mineral corresponding to Saturn. Accordingly, in Albrecht von Scharffenberg's grail romance, entitled "The Younger Titurel," the castle is described erected on a rock of onyx, implying the Tomb of Time. In Genesis 2:12 we find a cryptic mention of a stone of onyx laid in the Land of Gold or Havilah encompassed by one of the Four Rivers of Paradise named Pison.

Kadath itself is located in the Cold Waste. Indeed, the Seed Indestructible must be freed from the Ice. Out of the Cold, the untransformed state of existence, the Entity can eventually arise. Without undergoing transformation, the individual is like the King enslaved in his own land lying barren and bleak.

Kadath is therefore approached through a desolate landscape. Only by transformation can the King reclaim his land that is the Realm Spiritual. Then, formerly waste, it can blossom again in the Light of the Black Sun.

The word Kadath is a phonetic code. When decoded we obtain a genuine word Babylonian by origin and Polar in meaning:

Kadath is a code consisting of two proper words, being sruk and sluh. Kadath is "Uru(k) Adadu" meaning translated "City or Foundation of Adad." Lovecraft encoded the words making use of the interchangeability of uru and sruk or from "(Uru)Kadadu" to "(uru)Kadath."

The word adad can be used either as noun or verb. As a noun is it preserved in the name of the Ugaritic name Addu, being the god of storm whose abode is the mountain. In a verbal construction such as kadadu or hadadu, it means "to thunder." Thus "Uru Kadadu" can be translated "Mountain-City of Thunder" similar to the Hebrew concept of Mount Tsafon or the Mountain of Assembly whose location is in the "north."

In Ugaritic theology Adad is identical with Baal-Hadad otherwise Baal or Bel, being the superior god of the tribe of the Canaanites. Adad respectively Baal-Hadad is also called the *Son of Dagon* (H. Schmoekel, *Der Gott Dagan*, Leipzig, 1928; F. J. Montalbani, "Canaanite Dagon: Origin, Nature," Catholic Biblical Quarterly, 13, 1951; J. Menant, *Le Mythe de Dagon*, Révue de l'histoire des religions, XI, Paris, 1885).

Here we encounter the mystical name Dagon, used by Lovecraft for his "Esoteric Order of Dagon," a name given by him to a secret New England-based society whose members delved deeply into the mysteries of Creation. The name "Dagon" is Hebrew, derived from Akkadian by making use of the interchangeability of the letters "a" and "o." In the latter language the word can in cuneiform texts be read as "da-ge-na," originally derived from ancient Sumerian where we find a "da-gana." The Sumerians whose esoteric language has

an Indo-European nucleus, had it in turn derived from Sanscrit where we find the Vedic, theological term "ghana" or "da-ghana" with the meaning of "fog" or "cloud." In Arabic, a Semitic language such as Akkadian that assimilated much of the sacred Sumerian language, the root word dgn means "foggy" as well. "Dagana" is the "Fog," being the "Divine Fire" in alchemical teaching.

The Fog is like the Cloud, called "Ama" in Sufism where it is of foremost importance. In Ibn Arabi's celebrated "Futuhat al-Makkiyya" (*Futuhat*, II, 313, cited in H. Corbin, Creative Imagination in the *Sufism of Ibn Arabi*. Bollingen Series XCI, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1981), it is said:

"For the Cloud is the 'Creator,' since it is the Sigh He exhales and since it is 'hidden' in him; as such the Cloud is the invisible, the 'esoteric.' And it is the manifested creature. Creator-Creature: this means that the Divine Being is the Hidden and the Revealed, or also that He is the First and the Last."

Al-Tarjumana says about the Divine Cloud and the process of Creation (cited in S. Hirtenstein, M. Tiernan, ed., *Muhyiddin Ibn Arabi: A Commemorative Volume*, Element Books, Shaftesbury, England, 1993):

> "In the picture which we have of creation first there was the 'Ama,' the Great Mist or Cloud... Then the light of His essence flowed over it and the Mist became 'dyed,' that is, permeated with light, this pure source of energy. Then the forms of the angels who wander in love appeared in it (in the Mist). These angels are in constant movement, unceasing motion."

The state of unceasing, creative motion is what is sometimes referred to as the "praying angels." The angels "pray," speak the pure language of the One, in that they constitute the formative, energetic force of Creation. They are the executive force of becoming. The Angels of Black Light, or the Midnight Angels, are the force of reunification, guiding on toward the annihilation of opposites and the restoration of spiritual order. Yet becoming is necessary for the one to realize its being, so all the energetic forces of Creation, formative and de-formative, evolutionary and involutionary, are but aspects of the Eternal One's desire of fathoming Itself.

The symbolism of Fog and Cloud is crucial to Polar spirituality, indicating the state of actual transformation, and it is for that very

reason that Lovecraft makes mention of "Dagon" and its "Order." Another reference to this profound esoteric symbolism can be found in his concept of the "Fire Mist" and the "Children of the Fire Mist" that we are told of in *Through the Gates of the Silver Key*, written in 1932. Lovecraft writes that these Children of the Spiritual Order came to this planet in times of old. Their Wisdom is the Wisdom of the Aeon.

Returning to "Kadath" or the "Uru Kadadu," we can say that this name designates the Polar Mountain that the individual is destined to ascend in spirals of tests and trials.

It should be noted here that in mentioned Ugaritic mythology, the Polar Mountain is also called "Mount Sapan," terrestrially identified with the "Djebbel el-Aqra." The word *aqra* is but an anagram of *arqa*, derived from Sanscrit *arka*, as mentioned before. It is indeed the ancient root word relating to the secrets of the Tradition and can therefore be found in mythonomina like Arcadia, Arctos, or Lovecraft's mysterious New England town of Arkham.

The Arcana of Creation is the precious treasure to be recovered in the Forest or Wood of Iron. That concept is basically synonymous with the human body itself in that the Seed Indestructible lies asleep waiting to be risen. In the individual it is where the treasure can be found. There is the Gateway. It is man's destiny to be like the Old Ones whose high priest in Lovecraft is mighty Cthulhu. He is dreaming and guarding the City of Stone, given the name R'lyeh by Lovecraft. After having transcended the bleakness of intellectual knowledge, it is only there where the Wisdom can be recovered.

In Lovecraft's Primordial Pantheon, Cthulhu holds a prominent position; indeed, he is one with the venturer himself.

The name Cthulhu is the grecised form of the Mesopotamian word *Kutulu*. *Kutulu* can be retranslated into its original form, having the segments Ku(a)-tu-lu(m). *Ku(a)* has the meaning of "fish" or "water-being." Furthermore, in Sumerian astrology/astronomy, as can be ascertained today, there is the constellation of Kua, Latin "pisces." The Latin word is derived from the Mesopotamian *pish*, that is, fish (A. Deimel, *Planetarium Babylonicum*, Scripta Pontificii Instituti Biblici, Rome, 1950), in turn related to the Vedic word *Vish-nu*. In ancient astronomy the Fishes are called the Leaders of the Celestial Host.

Ti- is the ancient root word designating "two summits," referring to the mystical Mountain of Two Summits that will attain momentous significance in the course of this book.

Lu has the meaning of "being" in the sense of "man," representing a short form of "lullu" or "lilu," as for example, evidenced in "girtab-lulla," that is "Scorpion-Man," one of the Allies of Tiamat in the Enuma Elish; the postfixed "m," as in the "-lu(m)"-construction, adds the meaning of "mighty stature" to the word, stressing the titanic aspect of "Kutullu."

Kutullu is Lovecraft's Cthulhu. It is the Fish that is caught in the Net of space-time or the Weave of Isis. Between the Two Summits of the World-Mountain the Third-One will rise. Kutullu is the Third One, the one rising from dreaming. His Awakening is coupled with the mystical number 1-1-1, fully explained later on.

Connected with the water-being in Pole Tradition there are so-called Kutullu-Names, evidenced in the Assyrian language (A. T. C. Clay, *Personal Names from Cuneiform Inscriptions of the Cassite Period*, New Haven, 1912; Th. Friedrich, *Altbabylonische Urkunden aus Sippara*, Beiträge zur Assyriologie, Leipzig, 1906; K. L. Tallquist, *Neubabylonisches Namenbuch*, Acta Societatis Scientiarum Fennicae, Helsingfors, Finland, 1905; E. H. Huber, *Die Personennamen in den Keilschrifturkunden aus der Zeit der Könige von Ur und Nisin*, Assyriologische Bibliothek, Leipzig, 1907). In these esoteric designations, each of which centers around the secrets of the Lore, the letters "k" and "q" are grammatically interchangeable. So the word Kutullu can be alternatively read qutullu.

Besides ukullu and *hurranen* with the shared and all too obvious meaning of "buried deep" or "dark," there is the Name "kuzu-u," etymologically related to "kas-u," that is "to bind" or "to ban." In the Akkadian-Babylonian Epic of Creation the Eleven Allies of Tiamat were banned into the Underworld. As we shall see later, the Eleven Allies were the eleven planets of the primordial solar system. They were the Eleven Precious Stones set in the Crown of Luciferi, prior to his Fall.

The Allies were caught in a Net which Ea-Marduk, the representative of Solar Order, had created before. This episode in the Epic essentially refers to the imprisonment of the Seed in the Web of the Matrix. If man can find the way back into the Underworld, to the

Gateway-out-of-Space-Time, to the Eighth Chakra located in the lower abdomen of the human body, he can find the way back to God.

Other Names for "to bind" are "busullu" and "kubbulu." "Kubbutu" has the same meaning, however, and is also connected with "ubburru," that is, "slave sign." The Sign of Slavery is man himself. And he remains in slavery, until he can free himself from the illusory bonds of material appearance.

Both ubburru and burraqu mean translated "exiled one." Lovecraft's Cthulhu is the one in Exile, the City of Stone. In *The Call of Cthulhu*, written in 1926, we find a long passage on the Old Ones. The great priest is described dreaming in his dark house, referred to by "ulcullu" as explained above. This dark house is the mighty City of R'lyeh under the waters. No man has ever seen the Old Ones; those that have seen them are no longer men in the known sense of the word. According to Lovecraft, a cult was formed around craven idols the Old Ones once brought with them from the stars. The members of the cult are those awakening into octopodic being; their Way is the Way of the Sacred Octade. But more: Lovecraft alludes to a secret connected with the very origins of humanity we will come to in a later context.

Another Kutullu-Name is burraqu and has the meaning of "to be burnt," being evidently connected with the so-called New Year's Festival when the Babylonian annually celebrated and enacted the episodes, as they were set forth in the Epic of Creation. According to traceable sources, the whole people of Babylon were involved in the religious ceremonies. And at a certain time during the festival, which took 7 days in correspondence with the number of the cycles of Creation and the number of the clay tablets the Enuma Elish had been compiled on, wooden icons representing the Allies of Tiamat were burnt in a ceremonial fire. This was to signify Marduk's victory over Tiamat.

The Name qaddishu means "conical" and constitutes a distinct linkage with Polar tradition. We have already encountered "conical shapes" in the context of the Plateau of Leng.

"Zariqu" or "Zariku," also counted among the Kutullu-Names, and prefixed by an "ilu" indicating the divine status, is a proper name, dating from New-Babylonian times. "Zariku," in which we find the all-important word zar otherwise s(h)ar, applies to a deity belonging to the Nergal-Circle or the Gods of the Underworld.

"Hunguhu" is to be translated as "abundance" and is therefore relating to Shub-Niggurath. In mythology the Creatrix is always referred to as "abundant," in that being the Bestowress of Plenty.

Usuuhu has the esoteric meaning of "inactive bodily powers" and clearly refers to Cthulhu's state of being caught in space-time such as also Puhurru having the meaning of "limping." His titanic powers, divine capacities in other words, are inactive. He is dreaming, but, as Lovecraft wrote, will be taken from his Tomb when the time has come.

As noted before, the Arabic word for "Pole" is qutb, a word that can be written kutb and is to be considered as originally derived from the root word ku. The Arabic language has many words and names adopted from Akkadian-Babylonian and, through these Semitic languages, is related to Sumerian and other languages originally belonging to the Indo-European and proto-Indo-European family. One example is a mountain area in the western part of the Arabian Peninsula that bears the name "Tihama," that is, Tiamat.

Lovecraft received the name Kutullu-Cthulhu; it was given to him, because he had a mission. Cthulhu first appears in his so-called Commonplace Book (in *The Notes & Commonplace Book*, edited and published by A. Derleth, D. Wandrei, The Futile Press, Lakeport, U. S. A. 1943), in which he wrote down concepts and story-germs. There we find an entry mentioning Cthulhu dated 1919.

Lovecraft was a prophet, and as all prophets he was intuitive early in life. Later, the Tradition was more and more dawning upon him and he became a mystic and alchemist. But he was unlike any other alchemist in modern times, because he had a specific mission in the twentieth century that will become clear in the coming years.

Lovecraft was transforming all his lifetime. He had to undergo certain states, and from what we can learn in his works, letters, and the surviving biographical data, he was indeed struggling to climb out of the Labyrinth. His breakdown in 1908 and his subsequent disappearance from almost all social life until about 1914 (in L. Sprague de Camp, *Lovecraft: A Biography*, Doubleday, New York, 1975), unexplained by his biographers, is directly connected with transformative impulses. Manifestations of these spiritual states are his allergy to fish; he could not abide cold weather, and he suffered from "poikilothermy," meaning he could not maintain a constant

body heat. Like a reptile the temperature of his body adapted to that of his environment. (W. H. Müller, *Lovecraft - Treasurer of the Forbidden*, P. Schulte Verlag, Bergen-Dumme, 1992).

Lovecraft delved deeply into the Arcana of Creation. There is a secret not to be communicated that is connected with the cult of the Old Ones on Earth. We can say that Lovecraft was prepared for a mission during his life. Proceeding from his biography, it has taken him more than one lifetime to undergo the necessary changes.

2. Baptism

The Wind carrieth the seede in his Wombe, the Earth is the Nourse

—Thomas Thymme

Both the transformation on the individual and the terrestrial planes are directly connected with the energies of the trans-Saturnian planets of the solar system. Saturn, the seventh planet is the Guardian of the Underworld. Only there in the equivalent Bowels of Earth, the lower abdomen in the human body, can the Seed be awakened from its dreaming in Exile.

Astronomically, Saturn precedes Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto in the system. When individual transformation takes place, however, Saturn abdicates its position as the Guardian of the Barrier, and the energies of the three planets following the Transition Trinity or the Old Trinity, can flow freely and directly.

This process should not be confused with the ordinary astrological influence of these planetary energy patterns. Man in his untransformed state of existence, however, does experience these energies. Yet while dreaming in matrical and sensory schemes, he is wholly unaware of their transformative purpose. And what is essentially divine must appear to him demonic through the distorting Veils.

After having transcended the seventh plane, the energies of the Old Trinity can be experienced directly with no Veil left. The annihilation of the illusionary, conflicting opposites can be undergone. Then even Saturn has awakened from his cycle-induced sleep, and has realized his nature of a Titan.

The Pilgrim to the Pole traverses the Threshold. Uranus, Father of the Giants or Titan-Gods, leads on the Old Trinity. With the transcendence accomplished, the Midnight mystic leaves space-time for Saturn-Chronos is Father Time. It is he who devours his Children. And indeed, if a stage of evolutionary, personal disposition is attained in life, and the Threshold is not crossed eventually, the individual is devoured. The spiritual potential is being freed unceasingly, and man suffers decease and unwilling discarnation.

Saturn-Chronos is the Lord of Time. In Mandean mysticism, the seventh planetary plane is called "Mshunia Kushta" or the "Land of Saturn." We can find an esoteric analogue in the concept of the "Kushta-Plant" that bestows Immortality, and which, as will be discussed in the further course of our investigations, is basically identical with the Vedic Soma-Plant.

There are seven planetary stages to be ascended to the Threshold, and there are analogously and correspondingly seven chakras to be transcended. The process of transcendence is coupled with the Mystic Pole Constellation, the respective energetic pattern on the interstellar plane. The Cover of Stars, the Shining Veil of the Creatrix, must be understood as a web of interacting energies. Manifest existence is a Journey meant to lead out of the Labyrinth. Whosoever breaks through the Barrier of Light and transcends the concealing cyclic Veils will behold the One, as the One will behold the Awakened One.

In ancient Egypt, the process of transformation was coupled with Osiris. Therefore the Mystic Pole Constellation was in those times given the name "Tomb of Osiris." Osiris is caught in the Fivefold Bond, man himself, and one of the stages to be achieved is the necessary experience of Death-in-Life.

In Egyptian mysticism, Osiris was dismembered. Thirteen limbs have been recovered; however, the fourteenth one is missing. Here we encounter the important Polar number 14 again, expressed by Lovecraft's 220 mystical steps leading the venturer out of dream.

It is of further importance that the number 14 is also related to the letter "nun," Babylonian "nunu," that is, "fish," designating the "whale" or the "water-being." In both the Arabic and Hebrew alphabets, this letter occupies the fourteenth position, having the numerical value of 50. 50 is the number of Qaf, the World-Mountain in

Satan. 50 + 50 = 100, being like 5 to 5, Wing to Wing, designating the mystical flight of the Bird of Fire.

The number 14 refers to the mystical Fish-Saviour, identical with Oannes in Chaldean tradition, who, according to Berossos, came out of the "Red Sea" to bring culture, science, and the arts to the people of the Near-East. Oannes is depicted as a "fish-man."

With the restoration of Polar tradition, the Fish can emerge from its Exile in Earth, and this planet will be changing its likeness. It is the Return of the Eight, when the dust is cleared off and the ice caps at the Poles melt away in the heat of the Black Light.

The essential, the Seed Indestructible, will then arise. In Eddaic mysticism, we find analogously the concept of Ragnarök when the Solar Gods go to doom and their Order is extinguished. After that a new sun will be born and a new cycle will have begun. The turn of times is in Eddaic lore also indicated by the root-word for. In this tradition it stands for the Age of the Wolf, fierce-fanged and relentlessly tearing open the planet Earth. The Age of the Wolf means a change of order, connected with upheaval, turmoil, conflict, and war. This is what in alchemical tradition is meant by the Baptism of Fire on the terrestrial level. And Lovecraft writes in The Call of Cthulhu that the return of the Old Ones from their Exile under the waves is announced by events of global upheaval. But the terrestrial changes spoken of will also involve the reversal of the magnetic fields at the Poles.

Researchers yielded the evidence that the North Pole is negatively and the South Pole positively charged. It has been discovered that the South Pole is emitting positive energies that run northward in spirals toward the equator. The grid of energies thus created covers the whole globe. In ancient Babylonia, this grid was depicted in the form of the Omphalos, a stone, covered with a net of lines.

The terrestrial energies run north clockwise into equatorial climes. There the directions of the energy-flux of Earth changes and continue north counter-clockwise. At the North Pole the energies are eventually absorbed and emitted into space.

The magnetic fields at the Poles are subject to cyclic reversals. The fields are more or less stable during a period of 750,000 to 1 million years. But there are also short-term reversals, happening every 1,000 to 10,000 years. One of the major events connected with magnetic

reversals was the last ice age. The approach of a cyclic turn is always accompanied by changes of global climate, natural catastrophes, tectonic upheavals, vulcanic eruptions, and so forth. It is the opinion of several biologists that the amount and type of radiation reaching onto the surface of the planet are influenced by those polar magnetic changes. These periods can even lead to genetic mutations and moreover to the extinction and appearance of species. The ozone hole above the Poles visibly indicates that the fields are changing again. Some geophysicists say that a change of magnetic charging of South and North Pole is imminent. It is not known today how many-made pollution and other exploitative activities of the human species accelerate or slow down the process of magnetic reversal. The Canadian geophysicist K. J. Utten maintains that these cyclic changes are simultaneous with the beginning of new evolutionary phases (L. B. Young, *Earth's Aura*, Avon Books, New York, 1977; R. O. Becker, *Cross Currents*, Jeremy P. Tarcher, Los Angeles, 1990).

The North Pole is emitting the energies that spiral up from the South Pole. Both Poles are energy centers or Earth-chakras, to be equated with the first and the seventh chakra in man. The North Pole marks the Threshold. When the magnetic fields reverse, the South Pole becomes negative and the North Pole positive, and the flux of energy then runs southward. That process is a global analogue of individual transformation, as the Gateway-out-of-the-Labyrinth is to be found in the South. This South is the Underworld or Bowels of Earth, being the lower abdomen in man. The flux of transforming energies streaming from the seventh chakra illuminates the Deeps or the Sacred South. This Gateway is the hidden key. It is the Eighth Plane which shall be elaborated in the context of the secret Eighth Chakra in man.

As Lovecraft wrote in *The Dunwich Horror*, written in 1928, Kadath is located in the ice desert in the South and the sunken isles of ocean hold stones whereon the seal of the Old Ones is engraved.

The South Pole that will become a geographical place of utmost importance during the coming changes of magnetic charging is one with the ice desert mentioned by Lovecraft. And in the ocean are sunken the isles of old. The cycle of space-time, the Weave of Isis, is the one Ocean to which the Seed Divine is dropped, caught in the sensory state of dreaming. The Poleward Pilgrim sets out for the

place where the one Ocean meets the other. There the ice can melt; there in the divine South is the Stone and the Seal engraved. The Seal is the Arcanum of God, and only man-reborn can behold it.

Every new evolutionary cycle is introduced by a Baptism of Fire. After the Bageism of Water, the process of incarnation into the space-time exile, the Baptism of Fire follows, serving the purpose of cleansing requisite for Terra Nova. The planets to Saturn are the Way of the Seven. Transformation begins with passing the Mystic Pole, and the Pilgrim reaches into the Presence of the Eight. While the seven planets and the seven stars are the Ladder, the Eight is the Gateway

The age of the Old Ones will come, when the stars have come round again. There will be a Saturn-Uranus leap, during which the Guardian of the Threshold will awake from his sleep and be a Titan again. There will be the unleashing of Tiamat and her Allies on this planet. A new species will appear; it will be the time of the White Goddess, of the Whitened Stone, the Age of the Octopodes.

The message of Alchemy does not only refer to individual transformation and Resurrection but also to terrestrial transformative events. Saturn is Ascendum in Alchemy, being the Latin word for "lead." The Seer of Our Lady alludes to the cyclic rising of the Black Sun stating that the "hecatomb," that is, "mass dying or extinction," will be completed when a tomb of lead and marble is discovered. The tomb is also called the tomb of a king "of Medusian design." It is the king whose Diadem is in the Ashes. It indicates the imminent turn of times when the planet is cleansed and prepared for the appearance of a new species. The tomb is the place of Mystical Death-in-Life, individually and terrestrially. The "Medusian design" implies the return of the tentacled ones of the Primordial Pantheon.

In an alchemical work entitled "Livre de Cratés" (in J. Evola, Die Hermetische Tradition, Bibliotheca Hermetica, Ansata, Interlaken, 1989) we read the lines: "When the White appears in the matter of the Great Work, life has conquered death, the King having resurrected. Earth and Water have become Air, the Rule of the Moon has come, the Child is born."

The Saturn-Uranus leap is the Ascent of that which is fallen, the liberation of the Seed in man, the freeing of the sacred Fish. The Return of the Old Ones is connected with the mystical number 8.

the Octade. Therefore, as Lovecraft writes, they are octopodic in shape. The renowned French alchemist Langlet-Dufresnoy wrote summarizing (in J. Evola, *Die Hermetische Tradition*, Bibliotheca Hermetica, Ansata, Interlaken, 1989): "The Great Work of Alchemy is completed in eight days." These eight days in Alchemy are identical with the Qiyamat or the "Eight Resurrections," known in Sufi mysticism. The Arabic word "Qiyamat" is phonetically reminiscent of Tiamat. The Eighth Day brings the actual initiation into the Arcana of Creation. The Logos is implanted in man, and is to resurrect eight times. Yet the forms of its choice are different each time, and the forms that people the Night are not those that people the Day. Al Wiriz writes in *L'Héros du Soleil*, (Toledo, 1546) these cryptic words: "The Logos is likened to the Sun whose course cannot be seen at night, though it is always there."

The Old Ones have a Messenger. His name in Lovecraft is Nyarlathotep. He is Messenger and Message in one. The Message is deep in man and must only be read. The Element of Spirit is the Element, brought to man by the Octopodic Ones. The analogue of the Element of Spirit, the Fifth Element, can be found in the Agni of the Vedas, being the Fire Divine that is pushed into manifestation by the sacred Rune. Agni is a Sanscrit word, and the Latin word agnus, that is "lamb," is originally derived from it. The "agnus dei" or "Lamb of God," as integrated into Christian mysticism, is Agni, the Fire Divine. The Lamb of God or the Fire Divine is slaughtered for the foundation of the world, for it is descending into space-time. So the temporal is a sacrifice of the Eternal. Man must therefore make a reciprocal sacrifice.

The meaning of the 8 is eminent in Polar Tradition. It is likewise a sacred number in Sufism, and even Christian mysticism knows of it in the form of the concept of the Eightfold City of Light.

This City indicates the secret Gateway, the Eighth Chakra and the Statue of God—the Element from the Stars or the "lapis ex coelis." The opening of the secret Gateway-out-of-Space. Time is the Emergence of the Entity. This process is also called Transpolar Fusion, since it takes place beyond the Threshold. When the Fifth Element arises, the Fish is being freed from the Net, the human individual is no more and has become like the Old Ones: 5 and 5 equals 10, and the first is the last, 1 is 8.

"After winter is summer." Lovecraft writes in his important story *The Dunwich Horror*. The mystical Fusion brings the return of the *Old Ones*, their appearance on the surface of this planet again. And *by the Auroral Winds*, the dust of the two Orders entwined will be blown away.

The above words, published by Lovecraft as being part of the "Necronomicon," indicate the meaning of the seasons in the Tradition. In the Ogham-Alphabet of the Celts, it is accordingly "Iuir" or the Young Eagle that acts as the Messenger and bringer of the Fire Divine. The Bird is born in the midst of bitter winter, and consequently his color is white. In Alchemy the Eagle is the symbol of purified water and to be considered identical with Tiamat-Unleashed or the swelling of the mystical Tide. Synonymously, there is the ancient symbolism of the life-giving Milk, or the alchemical Lac Virginis, that flows forth from the sacred Tree. Indeed, on the Tree of Life a new fruit is growing right now in the revealing warmth of the Black Luminary rising towards a new zenith.

The Celts preserved much of their Polar origins. The name they gave to their Mother Goddess is Anna, meaning translated the Heavenly One. Anna is a word derived from the Indo-European root "an," that is, "heaven." The Sumerian Anu is the god of heaven, being the masculine counterpart of the goddess Anna, alternatively Ana. That name of the White Goddess is preserved in the Mesopotamian construction "ku-li-an-na" or the divine Fish-Man. Kuallo or Cthulhu is the Fish of Heaven awaiting his mystical ascent and the re-installation of Polar Order.

The Creatrix or Tiamat-Isis is identical with the ancient goddess Urania, the letter "ura" being sacred to Urania-Venus in Hyperborean tradition. Urania's mystical number is the 8, her symbol the octagram or octagonal design, as is evidenced in the case of Inanna, the Sumerian Creatrix, or Ishtar, Mother Goddess of Babylon. In Celtic mysticism she is the Triple-Goddess or Queen Ura. In Solar Order the original feminine word Uranus was simply replaced by the masculine word Ururus.

"Ur" is the ancient sound of Earth. According to etymology, the name "Urania" can also be written "Ur-ana," whereby we obtain the meaning of "Earth of Heaven" or "Heavenly Earth," linking her up conceptually with the luminous land of Hurqayla in Sahum.

But "ur" is not only the sound and letter of Earth, it is also the sound of winter. In Hyperborean Polar tradition we therefore encounter the concept of the Winterly House of Death in which the Son of God awaits his Resurrection. With the beginning of summer the "ur-sound" becomes an "ar-sound." This change of sounds, which will be explained in detail later, is of momentous esoteric significance for the understanding of Polar Tradition.

Urania is Tiamat; the planets following her are Neptune and Pluto, the latter being her "youngest child," as Lovecraft put it in "The Whisperer of Darkness." Indeed, the energies of the Old Trinity will be governing Terra Nova.

CHAPTER 2

BLACK STONE UNDER SILVER MOON

I. POLEWARD

Know the white but guard the black.
The divine light comes to itself;
for the white is the fine gold,
But the black is the water taken as a basis,
Water is fundamental to the method,
To the whole world it is known as the One.

—*Tao Teh Ching*

When the dust of millennia covering Earth now will have been cleared off, the Diadem of Midnight will be beset with the skulls of all those who could not suffer Death-in-Life. The Black Stone is the imprisoned potential. It is turned into Spirit-Fire as soon as the Seed is liberated from its cyclic exile. The Unleashing of Tiamat is the Whitening of the Earth. The esoteric forces of Tiamat correspond to the crescent of the Moon. In Alchemy the Moon is the celestial body presiding over the process of birth

or incarnation. In Sufism it is the symbol of receptivity. It forms the planetary unit with the Earth in Polar Tradition, and is correspond ing to the metal and color of silver. Therefore we say that Shub-Niggurath can also be called the Silvery One.

The French alcheimist Jean d'Espagnet (J. d'Espagnet, The Secret Work of the Hermetic Philosophy, edited by Sapere Aude, The Alchemical Press, Edmonds, WA, 1988) writes on the Gift of the White Stone: "The Philosophers Stone is found in the oldest mountains, and flows from everlasting brooks; those mountains are of silver, and the brooks are e'en of gold: from thence gold and silver and all the treasures of Kings are produced."

Silver refers to the Moon, "Luna," and gold to the Sun, "Sol." The "brooks of gold" are the streams of the "golden juice," the Chinese "Chin-L," the Gift of Transformation. "Luna," the "Watery," and "Sol," the "Fiery," in Alchemy are other words for feminine—passive, and masculine—active. And "Luna" is bound to be one with "Sol."

The French alchemist Charles d'Albonneville says about Sol and Luna (Opera, Oppenheim, unpublished, no date): "God is the Sol of All, and because He is in Heaven, Sun and Moon are placed in It's Vault." The Black Light only shines forth when the mystical Marriage of these illusionary opposites is achieved in the Baptism. We return to that later in this chapter.

Lovecraft places a particular emphasis on the esoteric-alchemical meaning and purpose of the Silver Key. It represents mystical birth, being the actual Key-out-of-Dreams which Carter makes use of for his esoteric excursions to locations beyond space-time. For him, the awaking one, it serves as a means to break through the Barrier of Light.

In *The Silver Key*, written in 1926, Carter-Lovecraft is given the Key by his grandfather, introduced as a scholar in Alchemy and occult lore. The ancestor speaks to the venturer about their ancient family line, and we can learn that one of the Carters was a crusader, who had learned esoteric secrets from the Saracens somewhere in the Near East. Another ancestral personage we are told was the Elizabethan occultist Sir Randolph Carter.

While the mention of the flame-eyed crusader is meant to indicate the connection between Polar Tradition and Templar mysticism, the English occultist who lived during Queen Elizabeth's reign clearly refers to Dr. John Dee whose so-called Angelic Magic is noth

ing else but a system derived from the esoteric lore linked with the Angelic Society or Société Angélique, otherwise "Brouillards," located in France (M. Lamy, *Jules Verne - Initié and Initiateur*, Documents Payot, 1994). The French word *brouillards* means "the Fogs" or "Foggy Ones" and implies the alchemical Fog or the Fire Divine.

Some prominent artists and writers, among them Jules Verne, were linked with that esoteric order. Jules Verne incorporated numerous esoteric-alchemical secrets in his works. His *Journey to the Center of the Earth* recalls the Sacred Journey of Transformation into the Bowels of Earth. And in *Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea* and *The Mysterious Island*, the mysterious Nautilus is named, being a submarine vessel crossing the oceans of the planet. In zoology, the Nautilids belong to the invertebrae, more specifically to the Cephalopoda, such as Lovecraft's Octopoda. We will return to Jules Verne later in this book. The word *Cephalopoda* is derived from Cephalus known in Greek myth. Cephalus is one with Astraeus of the Morning Star. The morning light is the Mystical Aurora, which we will encounter later on again. The mention of Cephalopoda indicates the Mystic Pole Tradition allegory of the process of human transformation and the entry into the Hidden Realm.

The Angelic Society or the Foggy Ones are essentially to be identified with Lovecraft's "Esoteric Order of Dagon," mentioned in *The Shadow over Innsmouth*, written in 1931. As already explained in the previous chapter, the word *dagon* means "fog." The concept of Dagon and Fog-Fire or Fire-Mist, as is found in Lovecraft's *The Whisperer of Darkness*, is primarily relating to a state of being to be experienced while undergoing transformation. It always indicates the secrets of the sacred Octade, and the transcendence of the Threshold or the sacred Hebdade. It is the Pilgrimage back to the One Hidden, to a place where issues the Sevenfold Creation. The Grail is concealed, and truly, as d'Espagnet writes, it is the Oldest Mountain of Life.

Another hint at the Angelic Society is given by Lovecraft in *The Call of Cthulhu* where we are told that one of Lovecraft's occult authorities is named Professor Angell.

One of his ancestors, living in witchcraft-riddled New England, was Edmund Carter, who had in his possession the esoteric and arabesque Silver Key. Lovecraft tells us that this Key was handed down over the centuries to the present Carter. And we eventually

learn that the Key is preserved in an antique box of oak-wood. In Polar Tradition the oak is of great importance. It was revered as a holy tree in Celtic mystisicm.

The goal of transformation is to reach the location where the Two Oceans of space-time and Spirit conjoin. There is the Gateway. It is in Greek mysticism we find the story of the Argonauts who set out in their White Ship named Argo for the recovery of the Golden Fleece. The Fleece can be seen as the cover of the stars. It represents the starry and shining Veils of Isis that have to be lifted in order that Wisdom beyond the Barrier of Light can be found. According to relevant myth, the Argo or White Ship of the Argonauts, was made of Dodonian oak-wood, such as the esoteric Silver Key ring in. In other words, we can say that the Key is placed in the box of Duir, "Duir" being the designation for "oak" in the Celtic Beth-Luis-Nion Tree-Alphabet. It must be pointed out that it has the additional meaning of "door." We can find respective derivations in many European languages, such as in the Greek "thura," in German "tur," Old Norse "thor." The Celtic "Duir," and ultimately all root-related words, can in turn be regarded as derived from the Sanscrit word "dwr." In the Celtic Tree-Alphabet, one of the last genuine remains of Polar culture, we find the oak-tree given as the seventh in line. It clearly indicates the planetary plane of Saturn. The Silver Key kept in the box of oak is thus the hidden door or the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time. It is the secret place the individual can find in himself. In Greece, the oak was held sacred to Zeus who was often worshipped as the Ram-Headed-One, and can thus be linked with Osiris who is depicted in the same manner. In Polar Tradition it is always a Ram that pushes up the Fire Divine out of the Bowels of Earth. Osiris is also one with Saturn. The Resurrection of Osiris can only take place when Saturn opens the way beyond the Threshold. In classic myth, the seventh planet is considered to be a sleeping Titan. And indeed, when traversing the Threshold, his reawakening inaugurates the return of the Titan race; not only is the return of the Titans brought about with the crossing of the Barriet of Light but also the return of their forefathers and makers: the Old Ones. Then Saturn, which fell asleep after a planetary catastrophe to be elucidated later in detail, is becoming an ally again, as he was an ally in days of yore. And from Titanic soil, life will spring again. The oak tree, such as

the oak box in Lovecraft, are thus symbols of transformation and the Threshold to be crossed.

Saturn, the Keeper of the seventh plane, is one with Janus or Ianus, to be also identified with Haracles, the gate keeper of the gods in Greek mysticism and the Lyr-Lhadil or Nuadd in Celtic lore that is one with Lovecraft's Nodens in *The Strange High House in the Mist*, written in 1926.

Once in possession of the esoteric Silver Key, the Pilgrim can look into both directions, which means he can oversee both Oceans and travel freely through them. The Spirit-Light shines in him and he has reached the mystical place where the Two Oceans meet, the location beyond the reaches of space-time where the esoteric luminary rises between the Mountain of Two Summits.

Further in the events in "The Silver Key," the box is opened and inside is found a parchment with a text written in ancient hieroglyphics. Carter recognizes the characters he previously saw in a papyrus scroll belonging to a scholar who had come out of the South and vanished one midnight in a cemetery. The "scholar of the South" is another hint at the Polar Tradition in which the South, the Underworld, or Bowels of Earth are crucial, since all of these terms indicate the location of the secret Gateway to be recovered.

The vanishing of the scholar refers to the Midnight Sun or Black Spirit-Light, while the cemetery symbolism, almost omnipresent in Lovecraft, marks the Threshold itself, the Tomb of the Individual that has to be crossed in order to be reborn.

The parchment itself, we are told, is written with an antique reed. Though it can easily escape the reader's attention, the very use of the word reed is of utmost importance in this context. Again, on purpose, the Visionary of Providence established a link with Polar Tradition.

In the Beth-Luis-Nion tree-alphabet of the Celts, the NG-tree is the Ngetal, or reed. It is to be identified with the oriental qunna-reed, that is, the ancient Polar symbol of spiritual achievement. In "qunna" there is contained the name Anna, epithetical of Tiamat-Isis. A reed was given to Jesus when he was attired in Purple or Scarlet.

And in Assyrian, reed or cover is translated with "qutullu." The Assyrian "qutullu," containing the root "ku," is etymologically related to the Sanscrit root "guh," that is, "to hide" or "to covet." Kutullu is the One Covered by the Waves; his House of Stone is sunken

beneath the sea. The Sanscrit word guhu designates the Cave of the Heart and the Way of the Mystical Heart, explained below.

Furthermore, the Assyrian word qanna, alternatively kanna, is the reverse form of the Hebrew annak, that is, "king." In the old Jewish language, annak means "giant"; in Greek anac-s is "ruler." On the other side of the globe in South America, the Kechua word kanak relates to "high-grown"; and in the language of Aimara it is "kenaka" or "treasure."

Carter eventually resolves to perform the Rite of the Silver Key in a secluded place called Snake-Den. And in connection with Polar symbolism, as used by the ancient Celts, we further learn that the den is located amidst a mysterious forest "where rocks rise in the dim light like Druid monoliths." With the turning of the esoteric Key, the Pilgrim opens that Gateway leading into the Presence of the One.

The Mystic Pole Tradition is the keeper of the secret of light. It is exactly the secret that materialistic science is vainly attempting to uncover. Though they make increasingly perilous use of uranium, ignorantly employing Titan forces, they cannot track down the Titans themselves. The attempts launched by scientists exemplify the barrenness of knowledge unilluminated. Materialistic science is caught in the Web of Illusion. Fostering a panicky belief in progress that is regressive in reality, they try to escape the limited vision of space-time existence without obeying to the Principles of Existence. Yet they are unable, for they listen to the Voice of the Minotaur being the test for humanity, necessary for the Work of God, yet to be transcended for its completion. The Barrier of Light, the Threshold, can only be traversed if the ego or the individual's illusionary space-time definition is transcended. In order to comprehend the secret of light, man has to transform and change his frequency of existence. He has to reach out for the Pole, pass it, and achieve Spirit-Sight. And the need to accelerate to the speed of light and beyond will be no more.

In *Through the Gate of the Silver Key* we are told that Carter knows "how to rotate" the Key and "how it must be held up to the setting sun." Then Lovecraft tells us that "syllables of ceremony must be intoned into the void at the ninth and last turning." The "rotation of the Key" refers to the rotating wheel of the zodiac and the secret gateway out of its energetic grid, while the "ninth turning" implies the significance of the Polar number 9. In 1-9 it indicates the Return

to the One. Thus 1 and 9 equal 10 or 1, the Absolute One. An equivalent is found in the number 99 in Sufism that can be regarded as indicating the state immediately before being reabsorbed into the Absolute. 100, otherwise 10, is in Sufism called "Ismu dh'Dhat" or the "Name of Essence." This Name, also referred to as the Angel of the Face, is the most secret Name of God, only to be found in the Heavenly City.

Adding another 9 to 99 we obtain 108, the number of the Chain of Worlds. 108 is the number of the beads of the rosary or the number of the mystical Rose Garden. In Hinduism, the rosary is called "rudraksha-valaya," that is, "Ring of Seeds," since rudraksha means "Seed," explained as having a "red eye."

Each Seed is a world, each world a cycle of Creation whose essence is indestructible. Together they form the acausal Chain or Totality of Worlds. This Totality is expressed in the Great Cyclic Rebirth of Worlds, as explained later in this book.

108 is the number of this Totality, and, indeed, the "ninth and last turning" of the Silver Key means mystical reabsorption into the One.

With the Rite of the Silver Key performed, Carter disappears eventually into his mystical subterfuge. Friends and relatives launch a search for him in the area, and we are told that halfway up Elm Mountain, on the way to the ruins of the Carter place, they succeed in finding his motor set by the roadside. Yet, no traces of Carter are found. He has vanished beyond the Barrier.

The place where Carter lived is called Elm Mountain. This name is subtly chosen and unmistakable in esoteric meaning. "Elm" is like "ailm," latter word of which is a symbol of the birth aspect of the White Goddess. The Elm Mountain implies Carter's fate: Rebirth after mystical Death-in-Life. Here, the White Goddess is Nemesis, being originally the nymph-goddess Leda in Greek lore. Sacred to her were the swans of white plumage or the ambrosial swans; and hers is the Nemesis' Wheel or the cycles of existence. A story written by Lovecraft bears the title "Nemesis."

In *Through the Gates of the Silver Key*, written in 1932, a long story laden with Polar symbolism, Carter-Lovecraft succeeds in reaching through the Veils of Isis. There in the Snake-Den, the Pilgrim can awake the Messenger in himself and becomes able to read the Message with inward-looking eyes. The Snake-Den is on purpose iden-

tical to the cavern of flame spoken of in the opening portion of *Dreamquest of Unknown Kadath*. The den or the cavern are one with the mystical cave. It is the cave of the Black God that has to be seen and traversed. There initiation takes place, and only there can the Messenger be summoned.

In the works of Lovecraft, Nyarlathotep is the name given to the Messenger of the Old Ones, whom Carter meets in "person" after having arrived at star-crowned Kadath. In his "Haunter of the Dark" we are told that it was in antique and shadowy Khem where their Messenger took on human semblance and the lore of the Old Ones grasped.

Nyarlathotep is the Crawling Chaos. He took on human semblance when Cosmos was created from Chaos, the Stones of Foundation were laid in the Temple, erected without a tool of iron. Indeed, when he took on the Raiment, the Clouds of the Unknown obscured the Sun. Lovecraft writes therefore, that Nyarlathotep became manifest in "nighted Khem." He was very subtle here. Khem is indeed nighted by the luminous Light of Spirit.

Nyarlathotep is the first. He passes on revelation while Kutulu is being taken from his Tomb and can finally resurrect. Nyarlathotep is in Kutullu such as Kutullu is an aspect of Nyarlathotep. Meeting the Messenger of the Old Ones, the transforming individual is to be identified with Kutullu in the process of being freed from his cyclic exile.

Nyarlathotep is one with the first chakra in man before Kutullu awakes. During the process of transformation the Messenger brings his Message, transforming man becoming the Messsage himself. Then, Nyarlathotep has become the Last One, being the first and the eight, as will be explained in detail when we arrive at elucidating the secret Gateway-out-of-Space-Time.

In *The Whisperer of Darkness* we learn that the Messenger came down from the World of Seven Suns. Here we are re-encountering the symbolism of the seven-star configuration, symbolizing the Way-out-of-the-Labyrinth beyond the cyclic spectrum. In astronomy they are exoteric guides which simultaneously is their esoteric purpose. The Pole must be reached, but the Sacred Journey leads farther on. It is the spiritual area of entry into the Spectra of Old beyond the Pole, otherwise given the name Transpolaria. Combined with it are spiritual concepts that have never before been spoken of. The reader will find an introduction to it in the further chapters of this book.

The Mystic Pole means orientation toward the annihilation of opposites and the final achievement of mystical unity. However, where known meditation practice ends in the seventh plane, or the crown chakra, the Ways of Old begin. Beyond Saturn, beyond the Threshold, lies the sacred destination of the Pilgrim. This destination is the Order of Yore, the place of spiritual unity. It was the Time of the Heart. But then, an interstellar body crashed through the system colliding with the sixth planet or the Planet of Origins. As there were eleven planets, it was preceded by five and succeeded by five. During the collision the Heart became lost. And Saturn became the seventh planet, and, due to the cycle of manifestation being the seventh cycle or the cycle of divine repose, he became the Threshold and its Guardian. We will later in this book return to the lost Heart or Planet of Origins that is essentially linked up with the secret Gateway in man and the goal of transformation. And it is also because of this Planet that Polar Tradition is called the Way of the Heart. Green is the color of the Heart, and green is the color of the Messenger. Eleven is the number of spiritual unity, and it is the number of the precious stones set in Lucifer's crown in the Golden Age.

But Saturn reawakes with the Passage of the Pole and becomes a Titan again. This is a major key in Mystic Pole Tradition. And what applies to the individual is applicable to the earth as well. The Guardian will abdicate his position, so that the energies of the Old Trinity can flood the solar system. Therefore we can speak of the coming Age of the Old Trinity. He who traverses the Threshold to behold the Vistas becomes a receptacle for these energies and is enabled to read the Message in the Book of the Deeps.

By sacrificing space-time, the Labyrinth can be left. This is the death of the man-god, who speaks with the voice of the Minotaur. It is the tearing apart of the Veils of Isis. And such as the Silver Key is an esoteric symbol and does not primarily have any material form, the death of time and the climes of the Pole are a state of being to be defined by means of esoteric coordinates to be elucidated later.

Only when man has transformed into another being, having traversed the Tomb of the Individual, one in meaning with the cemetary-symbolism prevalent in Lovecraft, can revelation wholly take place. And Saturn will have been but a station on the Way to the Old Ones.

The transformative modes of being can also be called Chambers in the World-Mountain. The Way is thus the illumination of the Chambers Hidden. There destiny awaits. Existence in its cosmic-Polar and transcosmic-Transpolar context can be experienced, and the Great Relation of Worlds will reveal itself. The way from mammalian existence to the Old Ones is like the way from Solar Iore to the One Reality beyond the veils. It is the Polar Spectrum that is the guiding light; and it is the Transpolar Spectrum, or the Vitae, that lead into the Inner Sanctuary. The Pole is the bridge between animal-man and the Old Ones. The Polar Spectrum is followed by the opening of the Gateway. And in the midst of constellations of effulgent blackness, never to be known in space-time relation, the Old Ones can guide the awakened one to farther horizons. Then man has slaughtered the Minotaur; then man is freed from the yoke of Order Entwined.

2. The Threefold Goddess

The Eagle which aloft doth fly
See that thou bring to ground;
And give unto the Snake some wings
Which in the Earth is found.

Then in one Roome sure bind them both,
To fight till they be dead;
And that a Prince of kingdomes three
Of them shal be bred.

—William Backhouse, *The Magistery*

It is in *Through the Gates of the Silver Key* where Lovecraft makes mention of Irem, the desert city sacred to the Creatrix.

Irem is the City-of-A-Thousand-Pillars such as Isis, the White Goddess, is called the Thousand-Named. "Thousand" is a mystical enhancement of 1, the number of spiritual origins. But it is also an enhancement of the 10, consisting of 1 and 9, symbolizing the com-

pletion of the cycle; 1 and 9 forming 19 are the numbers of reunification with the Divine. While 19 repeesents the concentrar or fan-like nature of space-time, 10 or 1, since the 0 implies the circle of existence, is the unity achieved.

Ciyra or "Iram" in Arabic, was built by Shaddad, head of the tribe of Ad. This pre-Mohammedan tribe was considered heretical, since they disobeyed Solar orders. The city of Shaddad built in the south of the Arabian Peninsula was meant to be an image of paradise. In 1991 to 1992 Iram was discovered by the renowned English archeologist Sir Ranulph Fiennes in the ex-Shisr oasis in the south of Oman. What had been a subject of rumor and myth for thousands of years surfaced eventually.)

(Note: Irem is mentioned in the Holy Quran. And according to the fact that Isis-the-Thousand-Named is the Goddess of the Aurora, it is in Surah 89.6, called "al-Fajr" or "Dawn," where it is written:

"a lam tara kayfa fa-ala rabbu-ka bi'adin irama dhati 'l-'imadi ..." which means translated: "Seest thou not how thy Lord dealt with the 'Ad' (people). Of the (city of) Iram, with lofty pillars, the like of which were not produced in all (the) land!"

Some historians, such as Ibn al-Atir in his Chronicon, I, 453, equated Iram with the mythic "People of Primordial Times"; and in Arabic poetry, the City-of-Pillars appears in connection with the "Kings of Old," such as the Thamud, Gurhum, Himjar, and Tabba. According to Abd ben az-Ziba'ra the people of Gurhum were the ancient settlers of Mekka prior to Islam; and Ka'b ben Malik even makes mention of mysterious "wells" in the desert dating from their times. One of these locations connected with the interior of the Earth is the so-called Well of Barahut, that is, "Well of the Dead," in the southern part of the Arabian Peninsula.)

The ruins, now being freed from the sands in the borderlands of Oman and Yemen, are octagonal in shape, bearing witness that Irem was sacred to the Creatrix. Even in Solar Babylonian times, the symbol of Ishtar was the octagram. The paradise Irem was conceived to represent a memory of the Order of Yore. In the scorching light of the sun, however, Irem sank in the desert sands, such as the Tradition of the Primordial Mystic Pole was concealed from ordinary faith. In the above story by Lovecraft, we are told about the mystery of Irem: "But that key, he (Carter) said, would unlock the successive

doors that bar our free march down the mighty corridors of space and time to the very Border which no man has crossed since Shaddad with his terrific genius built and concealed in the sands of Arabia Petrea the prodigious domes and uncounted minarets of that sand-pillared Irem."

Indeed, Shaddad concealed important parts of the city from known from the sources of recorded history that during the reign of the first Ommayyad caliph, Mu'awiya by name, Irem was discovered by a native tribesman.

(Note: This story is related by the historian al-Masudi in his work entitled "Muruj," IV, 88)

While searching for his straying camel, he found an entrance leading into a system of subterranean chambers in which there was stored a wealth of treasure. As history goes, the things found were only of secular nature. However, it can be said with assurance that the caliph decided to pillage the buried city, and probably gained entrance the same way as the Bedouin before him. At this point, historians become reticent. They might have found more than just precious stones the second time. Lovecraft writes in his *History and Chronology of the Necronomicon* (published in *H. P. Lovecraft-The History of the Necronomicon*, Necronomicon Press, Rhode Island, 1980) that the "book" was written during the times of the Ommayads.

Around the modern excavation site of Irem, there are numerous cave systems yet to be explored. The city itself was built atop a sandstone dome under which were said to be secret rivers like "paradise."

Further on in the above story, Lovecraft tells us that half-crazed nomads returned from the place of Irem to tell of a monumental portal and of a Cyclopean hand sculptured above the keystone of the arch grasping vainly for the Silver Key of mysteries. The Ad, whose leader was Shaddad, are in history often referred to as "giants." As such, their tradition was Polar or Polar-oriented. In *Through the Gates of the Silver Key*, Lovecraft clearly alludes to the fact that Irem sank in the desert and Shaddad failed to recapture the Wisdom of the Order of Yore.

Since the word *adhar* in Arabic can also mean "ancient one," an alternative translation for Irem is "City of the Ancient Ones." These are the Titans of Old.

but in Irem is being excavated and freed from the hiding sands, the esoteric Black Sun is rising again.

The Silver Key is a spiritual concept and does not, therefore, primarily exist as a material object. It is the esoteric Key that is there as man already and only needs to be turned. In Celtic tradition, Indo-European in origin, silver is corresponding to birth. Consequently birth is mentioned in the tree-alphabet linked up with the silver fir, or "ailm" in Celtic, pronounced "awv," as the first letter in the Hebrew alphabet. As tree of birth it can be considered as old as the palm tree that we find in Near Eastern religious symbolism.

The fir has its counterpart in the yew, the tree symbolizing death. In Greece and Italy it is sacred to Hecate, another name for the White Goddess. It should be noted here that the yew trees growing in Ireland differ from the British in shape. The Irish yew is cone-shaped. That particular shape of the cone is, as we have already seen in the previous chapter, of particular significance in Polar Tradition. The Chinese word *leng*, as introduced in the stories of Lovecraft, has the meaning of "cone," as does the Kutulhu-Name "quddusha."

In the tree-alphabet, one of the only genuine legacies of ancient Celtic lore, the letter "i" stands for "idho" or yew tree. "Idho" is contained in the word "illait" or the Eagle born in the midst of winter to grow and soar into summer skies, thus becoming the symbol of Resurrection.

In Greek the words *stone* and *head* are etymologically related. "Kephas" is "stone" and "kephalos" is "head." The linguistic connection of stone and head is found encoded in the word *sar-i-tilal*, or "golden head," a mystical symbol used in Sufism. In Celtic Ireland "idho" symbolizes the "firm Goddess," otherwise the "Renown of Buddha." "Idho" is the death-aspect of Tiamat-Isis or the Thousand-Named, the patroness of pillared Irem. In Hesiod the Creatrix is identified with Persephone, the Three-Aspected-Goddess, being the force or Matrix creating the Web of space-time.

The vowel "i" respresents esoteric and esoteric winter alike, such as the "a" is an esoteric representative of the breath of life. The sound configuration "i-a" is not only preserved in names like "Iatus" and "Iabu," the latter being the Sumerian name of the Mother Goddess, but also in the Celtic word *aibuon*, which, because of the position of the vowels, indicates the season of mystical winter. "Ai-

buon" can be rendered as "Great Alliance" or "Alliance of Old" with reference to Tiamat and her eleven primordial allies. In this alliance there lies the Wisdom or knowledge whitened, being the key of both the Weave and the Weaving.

"Ai-buon" is to be identified with the "Book of Eibon," mentioned in Lovecraft. This "book" is the book of esoteric winter time followed by the blossoming of the land. In English the "i" in "Eibon" can alternatively be read as an "e," pronounced "i." Reading it thus, we obtain a connection with the "illait" or Eagle born in the cold of winter. "Ai-buon" is a mystical sound configuration whose summer aspect we can re-encounter in Jabulon or "Ia-bu-on," a word used in Freemasonry with reference to the architect of the world. If we read "Ia-bu-on" as a "Jabal-on," pronounced "Jebel-on," it acquires another important meaning, that of the "Mountain of On." On is Osiris. It thus becomes a symbol of the World-Mountain or the World-Axis to be ascended. We will return to the "Book of Eibon" further below.

The Creatrix is often depicted by another Polar symbol of pivotal significance: the Spiral castle or Whirling Fastness. In Celtic Ireland we find the ancient symbol of the wheel of the King. The wheel is the Spiral, the Celestial Mill; the King is the Fisher-King.

Polar Tradition is underlying the Grail mythos and all its esoteric ramifications. The poets of the Grail romances, prominent among them Chretien de Troyes and Wolfram von Eschenbach, refer essentially to the process of human transformation. They were true poet-alchemists. In another romance by Friedrich von Schaffenberg, entitled "The Younger Titurel," the whirling fastness of the King is located on a rock of onyx like the Kadath in Lovecraft is made of the same Saturnian stone. The castle is that which moves yet itself remains unmoved. It is the mystical realm of Artemis-Calliste, the Goddess of the Mill.

The Jesuit scholar Athanasius Kircher alludes to the spiral castle in his book on the subterranean world or "Mundus Subterraneus," written in 1665. In this work there is a map that shows a Black Stone situated at the North Pole. Around it the waters gather in vortices to be sucked into the Earth. There they flow through unknown channels to be eventually emitted at the South Pole. In particular Kircher cites a thirteenth-century friar, named Bartholomew of England, who

said that there was a Black Stone at the North Pole measuring 33 leagues. Like the Mystic Pole Constellations, that Black Stone represents the Axis while the waters of Creation are spinning around. (On a map of the Earth, transmitted to Dr. John Dee by angelic beings, there is likewise shown a Black Rock at the North Pole (Appendix D, in R. Turner, Elizabethan Magic, Element Books, Shaftesbury, England, 1989).

The Black Stone is an exoteric as well as esoteric symbol of the Mystic Pole Tradition. It represents the state of having fallen into cycle space-time. Only by whitening the Stone can man obtain its gift of Immortality. Immortal is the one in whose veins runs the spiritual Blood. This symbolism has become significant in the Grail mythos. The blood of Christ gathered in a cup is to symbolize the sacred transformative task of man. The transformation of blood can only be achieved when the Fisher-King is healed from his wounds. In his Castle of Concealment, built on a black rock, the King has come to rest, like Noah's Ark on Ararat. Land and people are harmed by the season of bitterness. The King is in pains and sighs, it is the Cold of Winter that pierces like a spear in his side.

Tiamat-Ida is called Arianrhod in Welsh esoteric poetry. The word rhod is derived from the Sanscrit "rathas," that is, "wheel." Arianrhod is the Silver Wheel. When the Gateway is opened, there is rebirth into another cycle of Creation. In Celtic mysticism Arianrhod is also called the Silver-Circled Daughter of Don, mother of the ever-returning Fish Child named Dylan. This mystical child is to be identified with Kutulu, as the heavenly child evidenced in cuneiform texts in the form of "ku-li-an-na" or the "Fish of the Cretes or White Goddess."

In Lovecraft we find a phonetically encoded word that hides the Celtic name of Dylan. In his *Dreamquest of Unknown Kadath* we are told of a 7-day journey to a place called Dylath-Leen. "Dylath-Leen" is a code of the Celtic word *Dylan*, pronounced "Dil-len" in English, encoded by Lovecraft as "Dyl(ath)-leen." The Fish Child is the Ku of Aiwa. The Qu of Anna is Q-Anna, identical with the qanna-reed optimed earlier. Anna, being an esoteric mirror-word like Sar-ras in that it is readable from both sides, is Arianrhod or the Wheel of Heaven. Her child Dylan is entombed and awaits to be liberated in the City of Stone, in Hyperborean lore given the name of Caer Arianrhod.

Dylan is otherwise called the Son of the Wave or the Silvery Fish. In midwinter he is one with the Eagle named Nat y Llew in Welsh mysticism. After his Resurrection he becomes Pegasus, the Winged Horse, having regained his second wing and able to soar to his spiritual heights again.

In Lovecraft's esoteric quest, Dylath-Leen marks again the Threshold. After his 7-day journey Carter can behold the Giant's Causeway beyond the city itself. There lies the gate to the realm of the Titans, Uranus, Urania in Polar Tradition, traceable to the Vedic Varuna, is the father of the Titan race. Beyond the Threshold City, the City of Tombs, there is Uranian Soil wherefrom springs Life Eternal.

In Alchemy the spiral way up to the seventh plane is designated by the term of the Six Celestial Cities, the Lantern, or Mirror of Art. Another word used by alchemists can be White Jelly, also mentioned by Lovecraft in At the Mountains of Madness where we read of one of the two explorers who was given a single veiled glimpse of insight when fleeing the City of the Old Ones: "He has on rare occasions whispered disjointed and irresponsible things about 'The black pig,' 'the carven rim,' the 'proto-Shoggoths,' 'the windowless solid with five dimensions,' 'the nameless cylinder,' 'the elder Pharos,' 'Yog-Sothoth,' 'the primal jelly;' ... "

The Polar venturer has to uncover the mystery of the Hermetic Vessel or "vas mirabile" in Alchemy wherein all components can be found requisite for Resurrection. It is also called the "vas hermeticum." In his Philosophical Vessel the adept experiences the esoteric "Changing of the Colors," leading him out of the "nigredo," the state of blackness, to the reception of the White Stone.

In the "vas mirabile" the actual "conjunctio" or the Marriage of King and Queen takes place in the alchemical opus. During this process, the hot, dry and fiery principle of Sulphur is married to the cold, moist, watery principle of Mercury. What has been termed Marriage in Alchemy comprises the stages of Descent into the Underworld, the arrival of the Pilgrim at the Island and the Resorption into the One. This is the Marriage of Adam and Eve, culminating in Death-in-Life.

Mystical Death is a precious jewel in the Crown of Life. It is like the Eye of the Needle, the Topmost Branch of a Tree growing into interstellar deeps.

The Apple that is fully grown on this Tree is cut off with a knife like a sickle; and from its juice is made the most delicious Drink one can have.

In the Garden of Youth, man ate of the Apple, which means that Death had come into the world with his creation. Thenceforth, man's purpose is to grow; and by becoming ripe to outgrow his existence. Does not God rejoice in every Soul liberated from its mundane imprisonment?

The Apple means transformation. It must receive particular mention at this point that the biblical account of Genesis does exactly mean the contrary of what it reads. The Gift of Transformation is given to man by the woman. She gives him the Grown, Edible Fruit from the Tree indicating that only through her can he regain access to Paradise. This is the Mystery of Love bestowed by God to the human species. It is the Mystrey of Amor, whose Arrows are like the Stem which grows only to blossom. In Alchemy, Eve is Bacchus Ferus, otherwise Mercury, our Messenger or Wine of the Philosophers. If the alchemist indulges in it, if he indulges in Love, like he drinks of the Wine, he can liberate himself from imprisonment in matter. Drink, eat, and come to Immortality. So the Gods can revel. Revelations!

In Sufism, the Marriage is called the "Stage of Peace," or "nafs-i-mutu'mnah," when the feminine principle is reunited with the masculine principle.

In Sufism, that should not be confused with exoteric Islam, the female principle holds an essential position. Ibn Arabi says "Woman is the highest form of earthly beauty, but earthly beauty is nothing unless it is a manifestation and reflection of the Divine Qualities."

The King must reawake his Sleeping Beauty, and together they can take the cleansing bath. The Marriage or annihilation of illusory opposites leads to the Whitening of the Stone, called "albedo." The "albedo" is followed by the stage of "rubedo," the "Red Elixir," indicating the Mystical Aurora, Lucifer's Conquest of the World-Mountain, the Two Wings Recovered, otherwise the Purple Robe of Mystical Kingship, when the Seed is freed in the Light of the Baptism.

The alchemist Charles d'Albonneville, who is said to have travelled the globe, and in particular to have spent much time in a remote place in Arabia Felix, writes in his unpublished Opera, written in

Oppenheim, no date): "Albedo and Rubedo are like Twins, united in Love, Direction and Destiny. While Albedo means the beginning of the end, Rubedo is the end and the beginning. They are White and Red, in two Vessels, yet contained in one Vase." And on the Ascension of Alchemy he further writes: "The alchemist is like a Fruit, and to God he is finally rewarded. Alchemy is the Science of God, to no man can tell what the Rubedo is, till he has gone through it."

The "Changing of the Colors" is an alchemical allegory of the experience made during these transformative stages. Paracelsus writes in his *Secrets of Alchemy* (quoted in M. Haeffner, The Dictionary of Alchemy, Aquarian Press, London, 1991: "...there will likewise arise in the Glass, various flowers or divers colours, such as appeare like the taile of a Peacocke and such as no man ever saw before."

Sometimes, the experience of the Whitening is referred to as the "Tail of the Peacock," otherwise "cauda pavonis," but also as the "Peacock Angel," whose many scintillating colors are to be understood as an indicator of spiritual success.

When Wisdom is bestowed, the variety of colors, sometimes called the Septenary, esoterically fuse into the Glow of Ressurection. 7 return to 1, so they can be 8. Then, all "colors" are in One, and the One is in all "colors." This is sometimes also referred to as the Rainbow or the Seven Rays of Creation. It is called "Samudra" in Indian teaching, that is, the "Ocean," literally "the gathering together of the waters," meant to refer to the Inner Sanctuary of Creation. The Palace of Eight Pillars is where the Waters gather in the Lap of Eternity.

The process of actual transformation takes place in man's lower abdomen. Only there the Gateway opens. In Greek, the Philosophical Vessel is called "krater." "Krater" contains the important root words *arc*, respectively, *ark*. "Krater" is "Ark-ter or "Ark-tar." "Ark-ter" in turn contains the word for stone, that is, *kar* or *car*. Lovecraft implied the quest of the Stone by using the name "Carter" for his autobiographical character. Carter can thus be rendered "He of the Stone."

The Stone is the Heart, and the Heart is in Earth. The Greek word *ker*, related to the Latin *cor*, can be found in words pertaining to "earthen," such as the English "ceramic." "Car" can be found in "Arc-adia," the Land of Immortality. Furthermore in this context we find the name "Cathar" to be an anagram of "Arcath" or "Arcad." "Arcad" is exactly the same as "Arcadia." The medieval Cathars of

Montsegur, persecuted by the Church of Rome for their Polar Traditions, were legates of Arcadia, the Land of the Living. Lovecraft chose the name Carter purposely in that it is phonetically reminiscent of "Cathar." Carter is indeed a heretic from the Solar point of view as were the Cathars of Montsegur to the Catholic Church.

Such were the Templars whose mystical teaching also had in it the millennial legacy of the Titans. The former brought it to Europe where the inner circle launched an attempt to establish the Ancient Law. Its sacrosanctum is the Stone of Oneness on which the priest of the tribe of Jesse tried to build his Spiritual Church. It was his mission to restore the ancient order by bringing reformation to the belligerent tribes of the Near-East.

It must be pointed out that the Latin "cor" is like the Celtic "corr" or "crane." In Celtic mysticism the Bag of the Crane has in it the secret of the Mother Goddess. The symbolism of the crane is similar to that of the raven. In ancient Greece there was the so-called Crane Dance meant to represent the circles coiling and uncoiling in the Labyrinth. The dance is said to have been an imitation of the love-dance of courting cranes in which they take 9 steps and 1 leap. Therefore we find the poetic lines (R. Graves, *The White Goddess*, Faber & Faber, London, 1961):

> The crane must aye
> Take nine steps ere shee flie

Indeed the 9 represents the stage immediately before Re-absorption into the One.

In classic times the Month of the Crane was the Month of Wisdom. The word crane is related to the Greek word Cranae, that is, "rock," being a name for Artemis-Calliste, the Mother Goddess, thus having the meaning of "She of the Stone." Of course, Cranae means etc. And for obvious reasons, Lovecraft's narrator in *The Shadow Out of Time*, lives on Crane Street.

The esoteric nucleus of Celtic tradition is Polar. Arianrhod is an aspect of the Goddess Caridwen, a name likewise containing the word car for "stone," used synonymously for "stronghold." "Car" is the Stone-Hold of Yore.

The aforementioned "Book of Eibon" has an alternative title in Lovecraft, that is, "Liber Ivonis." This second one renders another

decisive clue. "Liber Ivonis" is a Latin title meaning translated "Book of Ivo." "Ivo" is the name of an individual, that is Yves de Chartres, otherwise known as Ivo Carnutensis. Remarkably enough, Dr. John Dee said in *The Dismuch Horror* to be in the possession of the "fragmentary" Necronomicon, had listed in his library several treatises by Yves de Chartres. Position No. 141 in his library catalogue reads: "Ivonis Carnutensis varii tractatus ecclesiatici, et volumen epistolarum diversorum ad diversos, etc." (Catalogus librorum bibliothecae externae Mortlakensis, in J. O. Halliwell, *Dr Dee's Diary*, Camden Society, Oxford, 1842.)

Ivo Carnutensis lived from 1040 to 1116 in France and was a clergyman who later became bishop of Chartres. At some time in his life he is reported by historians to have been incarcerated for unorthodox religious views. He was obviously accused of heresy; his views of nature and society were utterly opposed to religious doctrine in those days (A. G. Foucault, *Essai sur Ives de Chartres d'après sa correspondance*, Petrot-Garniet, Chartres, France, 1883; P. Fournier, *Les Collections canoniques attribuées à Yves de Chartres*, Bibliothéque de l'Ecole de Chartres, 57 and 58, Chartres, 1896, 1897.) Yves lived in Chartres, a name again containing car, here in the form of "char." In Celtic times, before the great Cathedral was built by Templar architects, the town was a settlement of the ancient "Carnutes," that is, "Guardians of the Stone." Chartres is said to have a particular position in the world-grid of magnetic energies running across the globe. It was for that reason that the Celtic tribe of the Carnutes decided to settle in that very place in France. Today on top of the hill on which the Cathedral was erected, can be found the mysterious Black Madonna, an ancient icon representing a remainder of ancient Celtic-Polar lore.

We can clearly see that the "Book of Eibon" or Liber Ivonis contains an esoteric message indicating the Tradition of the Mystic Pole. But, moreover, it is to stress the survival of Polar Tradition in Europe today.

The Triple Goddess is the Goddess of Life and Death. In relevant myth we can read of the "Dungeon of Ariadrhod" symbolizing the place of Resurrection, located beyond the Winds of Boreas. There is the Gateway; there the Stone of God must be found.

Ariadrhod is one with the ancient Cretan goddess Ariadne. In Greek mysticism it is she who holds sway over the Labyrinth, and it

is only she who provides the mystical thread necessary to find the way through and out of it. In the center of the labyrinthine reaches of illusion, there lurks the Minotaur or man's ego. And it is man's purpose and task to slaughter it and achieve mystical freedom. The Celts know the center of the Labyrinth as the place of spiritual cleansing. It is that locality of stone, the Winterly House, in which Kutollu is dreaming and awaiting his return.

The palace of Ahhoiteod is the spiral castle in which the Grail King lives wounded. This is a symbolism of utmost importance. In space-time the unfolding of the Spirit is like a spiral on which similar situations, having the same meaning in essence, recur on successive windings. These windings of sensory existence are tests, created by the individual himself. Man has to become aware of their purpose so he can grow, for in the species is the inborn desire of ascent.

In *Dreamquest of Unknown Kadath* the Mystic of Providence speaks of a fathomless spiral Carter has to venture down while escaping the Plateau of Leng. The downward spiral in Lovecraft is to be equated with the Ascent into the Deeps or the Descent into the Heights. Therefore we say that the alignment to the Axis of Worlds means reaching the sunlit Heights of the Axial Deeps. The windings of the spiral of the Eternal Spirit in space-time are junctures of growth for the individual. If the individual realizes their essential meaning, he or she can grow esoterically. This awareness is the gradual awakening leading to the essencification and the opening of the secret Gateway in the Underworld. With every juncture realized, a step toward spiritual purity and oneness is taken, unless the individual remains caught in the Labyrinth of illusions, moving sightlessly on the ever-winding spiral of space-time existence and reincarnation in human form.

In Welsh esoteric tradition the spiral castle bears the name Caer Sidi. Accordingly, it is Sid who is the Guardian of the Waters of Immortality. Sid is the reverse of Dis, the name given by Caesar to the god he found worshipped in Britain and Gaul. In Sufism we have the equivalent of al-Khidr, the initiator into the Arcana Divina. Green is his color, since green are the Waters of Immortality and green is the color of the heart.

Caer Sidi is also called Caer Colur or "Sinister Castle." The word colur is etymologically identical with kulur or kulu. The Celtic Caer

Colur is thus "Car Kulu" or "Kur-kulu," kur meaning "stone" in Sumerian. The Sinister Castle is the Black Stone, the Stronghold of the City of Exile. The kulu in "Kur-kulu" is contained in the Assyro-an Kutullu-name "ukullu" meaning "dark."

Caer Colur can be Caer Vediwid or the "Castle of the Pathfi Ones." While Caer Colur is the Black Stone, Caer Vediwid indi cates the White Stone. "Vediwid" contains the word wid, identical with wid contained in the Hyperborean-Norse concept of the Land of Vidar, or the White Land, otherwise called Alba. Vidar is also the Old Norse god who will be one of the survivors of the Ragnarök or Twilight of Gods. The word "caer" as in Caer Colur, is identical with "cer," relating to earth and stone such as ceramic, keramikos in Greek. In the English prefix *cerato-*, derived from the Greek *keras* or horn, we have the etymological connection between Stone and the horned animal, too. Thus "car" or "ker" is of central significance in Polar symbolism, in that it designates the Stone, the Heart, as seen previously, as well as the Horn. It is the Ram, or Aries, that pushes the Fire Divine out of the Deeps of the Earth. "Ker" is the name the Greeks gave to the Mother Goddess.

The climes of Arianrhod are also called Caer Wydr, recalling the same word vidar. Caer Wydr is the Stronghold of Glas. The Latin equivalent of "glas" is "vitrinus," to be equated with the esoteric alchemical symbol of "vitriol." It is "wirrin" in Celtic, as used in the name "Yns Witrin," that is, "The Island of Glas," designating the Sacred Island, Land of Death-in-Life.

The word glas originally applies to colors ranging from light-green to deep-blue. The Isles of Glas, known in Irish mythology, are always surrounded by light-green or deep-blue waters. These waters guide the Pilgrim toward the mystical place of Arcadia, the Land of the Living who have found Death-in-Life. The Isles of Glas or the alchemical Vitriol stand for the dissolution in the Oge when there is no Veil left, and the opposites are annihilated. In Alchemy, this Vitriol, is according to Fulcanelli, renowned for his work on the "Mysteries of the Cathedrals." (*Le Mystère des Cathédrales*, Societé Nouvelle des Editions, Pauvert, Paris, 1964, by Brotherhood of Life, Albuquerque, NM, as *Fulcanelli: Master Alchemist* 1984) the Mirror of all Philosophic Sciences. Raymond Lull therefore says that a philosopher is he who knows how to make glas. In Celtic mysticism

Arcadia is called Mag-mell, the Land of the Blessed Ones. In old Irish the word mag-mor, otherwise tir n'aill, means "great plain" and is in symbolism comparable to the Elysian Fields or the Land of the Winged Ones. Mag-mell is the Stronghold of Glas, conceptually, for example, contained in the name Glastonbury. An ancient Temple of Stars in the area of Glastonbury indicates the survival of Polar Tradition in England. Arcp is terraced hill there was erected a Tor, symbolizing the Hidden Realm of the Yns-Witrin, the Island of Glas, the Land of Mystical Death.

The Land of the Blessed Ones is Tir fa Tonn or the Land under the Waves. Therefore the Fish-Child Dylan is called the Son of the Wave. As Lovecraft writes in *The Call of Cthulhu*, the city of the Old Ones is sunken beneath the ocean. The lost land or continent under the waves, prototypical of all lost-continent myths narrated and elaborated through the ages, is identical with the sunken Is of Celtic lore where resides the King's daughter Dahut by name. Dahud, containing the Arabic *hud*, that is, "fish," is anagrammatical of Tahud or Tiuat in the Egyptian language. In Sumerian it is Tiamu, in Akkadian-Babylonian Tiamat. The Is or the sanctum of the ancient Celts is the sacred place of the Creatrix, the Is of Is. The Is of Is is the esoteric s-s-configuration of serpent-sounds, designating the Knot of Serpents to be undone through transformation. "Tiuat" contains the t-t-configuration, basically interchangeable with s-s. T-t symbolizes two pillars or two columns, being exactly the same as the Mountain of Two Summits that will acquire momentous significance in our further investigations into Polar mysticism. Through the two columns Nyarlathotep comes striding to meet Carter-Lovecraft in *The Dreamquest of Unknown Kadath*, and between the Two Summits of the Sacred Mountain the Third-One is rising when the secret Gateway-out-of-Space-Time is opened and the Stone whitened.

The sunken Is or Island of the Blessed is spoken of in various forms and in many cultures. This Island is the original meaning of Atlantis. This popular name is etymologically connected with the language of the Aztecs in which the word Atl means "Fishes," referring to Pisces in astronomy. Lovecraft made use of this word in his *The Other Gods*, where the two people ascending the World-Mountain are named Atal and Barzai, already explained previously.

"Atlantis" is the "Land of the Fishes," and therefore ancient linked with the Mystic Pole Tradition. Moreover, the name Dagon, exemplified in "Esoteric Order of Dagon," is on the interstellar plane identical with the constellation of the Fishes, as can be learned from Greek astronomy where we have the term "Atargatis" applying to this constellation. "Atargatis" is composed of *adir* and *dag*, related to the Arabic root *dgn*; and *dgn* is found in "Dagon, the "Foggy or Cloudy One," indicating the Element of the Fire Divine, the Fog in alchemical teaching.

The "Is-land" of the Blest or the Land of the Living is a Polar concept preserved with the Celtic Bretons that know of a City of Ys; in Cornish tradition, it is the Land of Lyonesse; also it is one with the French *Ile Verte*, the Portuguese *Ilha Verde*, or the Irish Hy Brasil. On the other side of the globe we find relevant analogues as well. In Taoist-Chinese tradition we are told of the Island of Ying Chou where there are said to be great precipices of green jade. The jade symbolism is identical with the Waters of Immortality of the same green color. It is said that the waters flowing out of the jade rock are as stimulating as wine and that if they are mixed with pounded Fungus of Immortality, the food of longevity is provided (D. A. Mackenzie, *Japan and China*, Myth and Legends Series, Senate Studio Editions, London, 1994). It must be mentioned here that the Chinese word tao has the meaning of "island." In the next chapter we will see how closely Taoist mysticism centering around the Sacred Island is connected with Polar Tradition.

All these islands are one in meaning with the sunken Is. In Shinto religion, the Mother Goddess is worshipped at Ise, the Mecca of Japan. The original esoteric meaning of the word is, as in "Isis," is of great importance and will be explained in full in the next chapter. The Celtic Sid or the Arabic Khidr are derived from the root-configuration "s-t-," interchangeable with "t-t," as found in "Tit-an." Wherever that stem appears in esoteric context, it is originally relating to the Mother Goddess and the Polar Tradition. But also the word Scyth, applying to the people of the Scytho-Celts, is derived from *sid/cid*. The origins of the Scytho-Celts, said to have settled on the Balkans and Asia Minor, lie in Central Asia where there can be found a very ancient manifestation of genuine Polar Tradition on this planet. In Celtic lore, Sid's mystical songs are compared to misty nights

or mornings. His songs are initiatory, such as the mist or the Fog are one with the Fire Divine. Sid is the Celtic Titan-god and Guardian of the secret gateway. In Indo-European Sufism Khidr is the Green-One, as the Waters he guards are green. The Celts themselves are not only Guardians of the Stone, but also the Guardians of the Green Light, the mystical light of initiation into Polar mysteries.

Sid or Dis is also the Crow-God, named Bran or the hundred-headed Briareus by the Celts. The God of the Crow is one with Cheiron-Saturn. The Greek word Cheiron and the English word crow are both derived from cron or corn (R. Graves, *The White Goddess*, Faber & Faber, London, 1961). Carrion birds like the crow or raven share the same esoteric meaning.

The Latin word for raven is corvus and comes from the same root as Chronos. In Lovecraft's openly alchemical story *The Case of Charles Dexter Ward* we are told of a Joseph Curwen whose secret goal it is to bring back his ancestor from the ashes. The name "Curwen" is derived from the Latin corvus.

In esoteric-alchemical symbolism the crow is exactly the same as lead, Latin "plumbum." The Tomb of Lead is the Threshold, a place from where the ashes of life can rise transformed. Basilius Valentinus says that lead is the "Child of Saturn" (in J. Evola, *Die Hermetische Tradition*, Bibliotheca Hermetica, Ansata, Interlaken, 1989). In Greece, the Black Birds are the spirit-messengers of Hades.

Chronos-Saturn himself is a Titan asleep. When the Threshold is transcended, the Titan reawakes, realizes his descendancy, and the Pilgrim can reach out for the Old Trinity and take quarters in the City of the Stone. The Child of Saturn is born in Terra Sancta, his nourishment is the Lac Virginis, the Virgin's Milk.

The symbolism of Tiamat-Isis or Anna-Arianrhod is manifold through the ages. Its essence, however, is always Polar. In Hyperborean myth the Goddess Caridwen is depicted as Cat-Goddess. In Connaught, Ireland, there can be found an oracular cave in which a cat reposes on a silver chair. The Goddess as a cat is found in Egypt where she is called Pasht or Bast, Bubastis in Greek, identified with Isis-Hathor in a Philae text (A. Weidemann, *Religion of the Ancient Egyptians*, London, 1897). Sekhet-Hathor is her terrible and destroying aspect. The festival in worship of the Cat Goddess was held in April and May. Her son was Khensu, the Moon.

The Creatrix has been given the name Rhea, a word preserved in Cardea, but she is also Cybele, the Lion and Bee Goddess, who shipped in Phrygia, and as Demeter, the Mother Goddess has the likeness of a horse. Since she is depicted black in Phigalia, she can be linked with the Indian Goddess Kali. The Winged Horse ascending the skies is one with the Phoenix who rises from the ashes to be reborn. Pegasus is the Winged Horse in Greek myth, being the resurrected one who has regained his second wing. As a newly born Horse, Pegasus is identical with the Young Eagle born in mystical wintertime. The Winged Horse is a symbol of the Fire Divine, the Fifth Element, the Agni of the Vedas. It is the Steed of the Dawning Day of Tiamat.

In Greece manifold traces of Polar Tradition can be uncovered, and we owe much to an ancient people called Pelasgians, who were one of the earliest groups of settlers in Greece and had originally come from Central Asia. Calling their land Arcadia, Pelasgian language and tradition is Indo-European in origin. Theirs was the mysticism of the Titan-race.

According to Plutarch, a triple temple, called "temenos," is sacred to them. In this holy place the Goddess Hera was worshipped as "Maiden, Wife and Widdow," symbolizing the original Pelasgian trias. We will encounter the Pelasgians, or seafarers as they were also called in classic times, in a later context. The ancient Greek temenos is in purpose one with the holy grove of the Druids.

The symbol of the Guardian of the Threshold is not only the carrion bird, but also the sickle and the crescent of the moon. Saturn, the seventh planet of the solar system, is often depicted holding a sickle-shaped knife in his hand, akin to the shape of the crow's mouth. The crow as the Saturnian symbol has a double meaning. On the one hand it symbolizes death, since Chronos-Saturn is the Tomb of the Individual. On the other hand it is a symbol of longevity, since the Ashen Place is the Gateway to Immortality. In Lovecraft's "Through the Gates of the Silver Key" we can read in his mystical diction of a Guardian in an extract from the *Necronomicon*:

> "And while there are those," the mad Arab had written, "who have dared to seek glimpses beyond the Veil, and to accept HIM (capital letters in the original) as guide, they would have been more prudent had they avoided commerce with HIM; for it is

> written in the Book of Thoth how terrific is the price of a single glimpse...all these Blacknesses are lesser than HE WHO guardeth the Gateway: HE WHO will guide the rash one beyond all the worlds into that Abyss of unnamable devourers. For He is 'UMR AT-TAWIL,' the Most Ancient One, which the scribe rendereth as THE PROLONGED OF LIFE."

The name of the Guardian is genuine Arabic, translated "extension of life" or "long life."

Traversing the Threshold means stirring and waking up a once-Titan and his watchdog Cerberus by name. The name "Cerberus" also contains the word stone here in the form of cer. The canine watchman is connected with the sickle-holding god. The Latin word for "sickle" is falx related to the Greek word phylax, translated "Guardian."

The sickle, like the crescent, are symbols of moon-worship as well. Moon or crescent and Saturn or sickle are linked up esoterically, since reaching the plane of lunar energies means stirring the sleeping Titan. This relationship is ancient and predates the birth of humanity and the forming of cults on Earth.

When the Planet of Origins, mentioned in the previous chapter, collided with another interstellar body, the former was torn apart. Considerable parts of this sixth planet now tumbled through the solar system, and one of these remainders was eventually caught by the Earth becoming its satellite. The Moon is a former part of the Planet of Origins once located between Mars and Jupiter. The material remains of the former sixth planet in the solar system gathered to form an asteroid belt between these two planets. The frequency of the Moon is still strongly related to the primordial Planet of Origins. Therefore, approaching the Moon esoterically means approaching Polar Wisdom. And with this approach is heralded the transcendence of the Threshold. Moon, sickle, crescent, crow, or raven bear witness of the same secret Tradition.

As elucidated earlier on, Anna or An-na, is another name given to Tiamat-Ian. It is interesting to note at this point of "Polaria" that the English writer Edward Bulwer-Lytton speaks in his book The Coming Race (1874, reprinted 1973, Philosophical Publishing Co., Quakertown, PA) of a species that will one day exterminate mankind. That species is subterranean and given the name Ana. The Ana are

the people of the Titans, representing the Order of Yore to come again when the stars are ready. The word *Ana* itself, like *Anana*, having the shared meaning of "Queen," is identical with Anna.

Anna is the old Greek Mother Goddess. The Italians know of the Creatrix as "Anna Perenna," or "Eternal Anna." She can also be "Anna Fearina," the Queen of the month of blossoming or May. In the Celtic language of the Spain-settled Basks the fifth month of the year is given the name Ostara. Translated literally, Ostara means "the fire rising from the depths" and can be regarded as identical with the Vedic concept of the Agni living deep in the earth. It is remarkable in this context that the month of May is the time during the year when the helical rising of the seven-star constellation known as the Pleiades takes place.

The root word from which "Ostara" is derived is to be found in ancient Sanscrit where we have ustra, i.e. "double-hump," as well as uttra, i.e. "north." Hindi uttar. The mystical concept of two humps, two mounds, or two mountains refers originally to the Polar Mountain or the World-Axis. In Arabia the camel is called the ship of the desert, between whose two humps the rider sits. As we shall see later this Polar Mountain concept is the master-key to the comprehension of the Tradition and all alchemical practice centering around the aspects of human transformation. And further on it leads directly to the secret Gateway in the Bowels of Earth.

The concept of the double-hump is a symbol sacred to Tiamat-Ishtar. It is the Mountain between whose Two Summits the esoteric sun rises and the Black Light shines forth, bringing the emergence of the third. And, indeed, the truthful Pilgim can be like the Thrice-Great.

In Celtic Ireland the White Goddess is not only depicted as "Goddess of Plenty," but also called the Goddess of Two Tears, each tear representing one summit, both together mystical abundance. The word tear is tir in Old English. In French the phrase "tête-à-tête," or "sticking heads together," has the same origins. It means plentiful thinking. In the esoteric sense it brings about the birth of the divine Fish-Child Dylan-Kuthulhu. But also the words sid and khab are derived from the mystical consonant-configuration "t-t."

Ushas can also be the original Triple Goddess of Destiny, or Anu-Babd-Macha, the word Macha given in connection with a raven in the "Book of Lecan." Babd means translated "to cook" and is relat-

ing to the mystical Cauldron of Bran, prototypical of the Grail chalice in which the blood of Christ is preserved. The Cauldron is the vessel of mystical abundance. It is the abundance bestowed upon the one who has achieved the Wisdom of the Hermetic "vas mirabile." And the French alchemist Pierre d'Espagnet writes these cryptic words: "It is the Meal of Orpheus, and he is having it in his Cave below. However, for a mortal man it is far too salty to eat."

Another depiction of the Creatrix is found in the Old Norse Angurboda-Jarnsaxa or the "Hag of the Iron Wood." In Scandinavian mysticism she is the mother of Hel, related to the Greek word *Helios*, the name given to the Sun-God in classic times. The Wood of Iron refers to the Labyrinth of Ariadne, the Weave of Isis, or the sensory cycle of space-time to be transcended by man. The English word *iron* is related with *aran* and *aryan*. It can be found in the zoological term "Araneida," that is, "spider." Ariadne is like a spider weaving the Labyrinth. Aryan itself can be translated "star that rises out of the sea." Clearly enough, by "rising star" is meant the esoteric luminary of Black Light rising between the Two Summits. The "sea" is the Ocean of Night or illusory space-time appearance.

The Wood of Iron is the mystical place where the precious treasure must be recovered. It is one with the Forest of the Orient where the Templars are said to have buried their treasure.

Man is the Fallen One, the Seed dropped in the Ocean of Manifestation, and destined to awake from his dreaming. Man is Lucifer destined to reach cerulean heights again. We have already encountered the word luz as applied to the Seed Indestructible. Luz is also the High City of Light. Without the transformative Spirit-Winds, however, that disperse the clouds of illusions, it remains in shades. So Lucifer is caught in space-time, imprisoned in subterranean ice, having lost his second wing. Only by regaining his lost wing, can he voice the mystical exclamation: Wing-to-Wing.

Lucifer is "Luz-i-fer." Luz is the Spirit-Light in space-time, or the Seed in man. Fer is "Ferrum" in Latin implying the Iron Wood, but is also relating to the Vedic Kali Yuga or the Age of Iron. Lucifer is the mystical treasure in the Labyrinth of the present era. The esoteric word *fer* is also contained in *inferno*, but also in the French word *l'enfer*, that is, "hell." "L'enfer" can be decoded to "Lui en fer," or "He who is in Iron."

Particular importance must be ascribed to the consonant-stem "f, r," as in *fer*. In Hyperborean tradition we have the word *fearn* being the Celtic word for the alder tree. In esoteric lore the time of the alder is from March 18th through April 14th. In the Beth-Luis-Nion alphabet, "fearn" is "f," its day is Saturday. The alder is the tree of Bran-Saturn. Thus it is "fer" or "fearn" that indicates the status of Luzifer. The Fallen One has to transcend the seventh plane of Saturn in order to regain his second wing. Man is fallen from Heaven, in him is the Stone from Heaven, and to Heaven he must ascend.

Angurboda is the Hag of the Iron Wood. Here, iron and wood are found combined, both standing for the mystical Garden in which Earth and Seed was sown by the creating Species. Astronomically it is the Garden of the Hesperides where the Apples of Wisdom grow guarded by the Dragon. This celestial Garden is placed between the two constellations Ursa Major and Ursa Minor, marking the Axis Mundi. The French alchemist D'Espagnet de Pernety (in J. Evola, Die Hermetische Tradition, Bibliotheca Hermetica, Ansata, Interlaken, 1989) writes on the esoteric meaning of the garden making mention of the Fountain of Purest Water that springs from seven sources located in the garden of mysteries. This Fountain, called by Arthephius "the soul of dissolved bodies," is one with the alchemical Azoth or the "fons mercurialis" in which the King and the Queen take their bath in white or silvery water. This symbolism refers to the annihilation of opposites in the Deeps or the Underworld.

Seven rivers lead back to the Fountain from which issues the "lac virginis" or "virgin's milk." This symbolism is in meaning one with the location of the Island of the Blest, we know from Chinese alchemical texts where the flow of transformative energies is called "Milky Way."

On the planetary plane, the seven sources are the seven planets including the Threshold; on the interstellar plane they have their equivalent in the Mystic Pole Constellations; and in man they are the seven chakras. But there is more. For example, the actual Arcanum is the being from which protrudes the seven heads, making the shape of a serpent rather than the heads themselves. It is the First Source from which spring the seven rivers. The Arcanum is the Eighth Plane. This is the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time, the Eighth Chakra.

Lucifer is the Seed dropped into the Ocean of the Creatrix. This Ocean is a cabinet of mirrors, being but fractions of pure harmony, it is the Land of Shadows, the cycle of space-time. By creating space-time, the Eternal One has made a sacrifice. So spatial-temporal existence is destined to act reciprocally: Space-time must be sacrificed. The cycle of manifestation is the divine period of repose, being the descent. Liberation from its illusory bonds can be achieved by ascent, but ascent can only be accomplished by descending into the Underworld and recovering the Key.

A Sufi saying goes: "The fall of an angel is the birth of a man." And we can add: "The fall of a man is the birth of an angel." The birth of an angel is the second fall, being the ascent into the Deeps where the Two Oceans meet, a transformative Fall-out-of-Space-Time. That which is fallen must be risen again, that which sleeps must be reawakened. The Fall-into-Space-Time is a departure from reality. The second fall is the return, the readjustment to the all-pervading and all-embracing Great Axis of Worlds.

With the second fall the Black Stone is turned into Spirit-White. The Arabian alchemist Arthephius writes accordingly (in J. Evola, *Die Hermetische Tradition*, Bibliotheca Hermetica, Ansata, Interlaken, 1989): "Our bodies rise up above the dissolving waters, and this whiteness is life." The "dissolving waters," spoken of by one of the foremost Arabian alchemists, who receives mention in Lovecraft's *The Case of Charles Dexter Ward*, is the dissolution of illusionary space-time. By the waters dissolved the Fisher-King is healed from his infirmity. Only by attaining Polar Wisdom, illuminated knowledge that is no longer intellectual in the way it is commonly understood, the Fish can be freed from the Net. That Wisdom-knowledge is what leads to the mystical meeting-place of the Two Oceans. There the Two are fused to One. In space-time there is created the illusion of chronology, the concatenation of events, called causality. The resurrecting one, however, realizes that there is no causality, no past and future, but only One Present.

It must be pointed out that in Wolfram von Eschenbach's Percival, the King is named "Anfortas." This name should be understood as implying the magical Square of Mars or "Sator-Rotas," since "Anfortas" is an anagram of both. As Mars is Iron, the King's name alludes to the Wood of Iron or the Web of Illusions to be undone, the

Labyrinth of Ariadne to be left. Mars is corresponding to the fifth chakra, the "Sator-Rotas-Square," being the Square of Five.

The Order of Yore represents the Wisdom of Resurrection. Just as there was a time in the past, there will be a future time when the dust of millennia is cleared off. Then day will be no more, but only the Night of the Black Luminary of Spirit. From the Sacred Fountain healing waters will pour forth and flood the Earth, while overhead an Eagle will fly with the Fifth Element on his two wings. A Threshold will be no more, and the Titans will be awakened from their eonian sleep. The healing waters of the Old Trinity will inundate the solar system. The son, who once was called the Fallen One, will have reclimbed the World-Mountain residing in Spirit-Vista. Man will be man no more, but like the Old Ones. It will be the time of the Sacred Octade. But the Diadem of Midnight will be beset with the skulls of all those who could not suffer Death-in-Life.

CHAPTER 3

PILGRIMAGE INTO THE NIGHT

I. Shadowless

Why shall I fret in microcosmic bonds
That chafe the spirit, and the mind repress,
When through the clouds gleam beckoning beyonds
Whose shining vistas mock man's littleness?

—H. P. Lovecraft, *Phaerton*

• • • In the Land the Pilgrim must reach out for. The Way to the Mystic Pole is the Way of Initiation. Initiation is life itself.

The venturer's destination is the Pole and the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time, the Shadowless Land where the esoteric sun can send its rays no more and create the Labyrinth of Shadows. The achievement of the Sacred Axis and the Passage to the climes beyond the Barrier of Light is man's true task. Either does he embark upon this stony way of tests and trials or he degrades himself to a replaceable

life-form in evolution. Man is not the apex of creation, as the Luciferian man-god, the illusory ego, wants him to believe. The human species on this planet represents a stage in the evolution of Spirit, and the Creative Eternal One can choose different shapes to be the vehicle of the process of cognition.

In Earth history, there have been several mass extinctions of either land or marine life-forms. The initial extinction of land-life can be dated back to about 440 million years ago at the end of the Ordovician and the beginning of the Silurian and another one about 365 million years ago in the Devonian epoch.

About 66 million years ago at the end of Cretaceous times, dinosaurian existence was erased from the planet. According to paleontology, the number of extinctions of land-life is 7 till today. And 7 is the number of the planes to be ascended toward transformation and purification.

Though it is to the liking of man to be standing above all other forms of terrestrial life, the majority of the species has only swapped the deadly talons of a beast of prey for greed and hunger for power. Man is caught in the Matrix of space-time; he is the Fallen One, caught in the cyclic illusions of material appearance. The Matrix is a dream, it is the seventh cycle of Creation and the phase of repose of the One. High above the shadowy forest where space and time are worshipped as gods, there rises white and resplendent the Pole Mountain. On its summits there is the mystical Beacon glowing and guiding the Pilgrim further on beyond the Barrier of Light.

Potentially, man holds a position between animal existence and a divine state of being. He himself is the missing link he has been looking for. All keys necessary to awake are in him. In the individual there is the potential to be a god-man with a deep understanding of the Creation. It is his task to realize that spiritual Involution is the purpose of material evolution and that expansion is but a reproductive scheme of dream and typical of space-time. The seventh cycle of Creation is the phase of divine repose [illegible] expansion in antagonistic space-time. Yet all opposites are but illusions created by the fraction of pure harmony through the barrier of Light. And only in the illusory relationship of opposites can the ego define itself. Therefore I call the cycle of space-time sensory gravitative. The Way of mystical Involution or Essencification

through the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time leads to the annihilation of opposites. Involution is the transcendence of sensory perception, the inward-looking; and Visions are bestowed that eyes cannot see.

Either man sets out for Polar spirituality to be discovered in himself, or he might some day be replaced by another species far more efficient than he is. The Eternal One creating the cycles of existence desires to be experienced. As a Sufi aphorism goes: "God is a hidden treasure and wants to be discovered." There is made a sacrifice, and a sacrifice is expected to be made. Only if man becomes aware of his position and his task within the Great Cyclic Relation of Worlds can he lift himself up into the awareness of the Eternal One.

Therefore, we can say that it is not man as we know him today who sits at the Round Table of Being. He is but a squire beside his knight. In order to sit at that Table of the Fire Divine, to behold by Heart and Wisdom the purpose and destination, he has to become a Noble of Insight. This means the liberation from Exile in cyclic space-time. That which is fallen has to be raised again. To become a knight means starting the Great Work of Transformation, even if one lifetime might not suffice.

Man is a King enslaved in his own Land. Only upon awakening and embarking upon the Pilgrimage to the Pole and to the mystic essence of his being, can he become a rightful ruler in a Land blossoming again. The Way of Transformation leads the Pilgrim to the Summit of the World-Mountain and beyond. Having reached these spiritual climes lighted by the Black Sun, he has dethroned the man-god in the center of the Labyrinth, silenced his voice, and can listen to the Counsel of the Shepherds.

2. The Return

At Midnight A Virgin Mother
Brings forth this Shining Star;
At this miraculous moment,
We call God our Brother.

—The Peak of the Fire-Mountain

"At the time, his shrieks were confined to the repetition of a single, maid word of all too obvious source: 'Tekele-li!'"

This is the closing phrase of Lovecraft's significant story *At the Mountains of Madness*. The author knew too well of the meaning of these words that indicate Polar Tradition.

"Tekele-li, Tekele-li" are those mystical sounds that mark the Pilgrim's way to Axial Being, a state of being also referred to as the White Isle of Isis. As shown before, Is is the sunken realm in Hyperborean tradition. The Is or the Sanctum of Is that can be found in the White Isle is surrounded by the Waters of Immortality

Based on his deep esoteric understanding, Lovecraft compared that Isle, also spoken of in Celtic myth as the Island of Glas, with Antarctica. The South Pole is the place of the Holy Stone that has to be whitened, and it is also a terrestrial energy center equivalent to the first chakra in the human body. And as the Fisher-King is to be healed from an infirmity in the lower abdomen, the Gateway is to be found in the area of that chakra. Esoterically seen, the South Polar area is the sanctuary of Tiamat Unleashed. When the magnetic aggregates at the poles change, the Antarctic chakra will open up wide. The Fire is there buried deep, and when the ice-sheets melt away, a secret tradition will surface again. Antarctica is a white continent, a massive island, in whose wind-swept depths primordial mysteries are waiting to be unearthed.

The Isle of Isis is the Isle of Ice, the place of the Seed which has to be freed from the waters frozen in order to come into the Black Light of Resurrection.

Recently, a team of Argentinian and English geologists discovered a number of wide cracks in the shelf ice, one of which is

stretching inland for about 70 miles. The Antarctic ice-cover is melting away. The frozen waters are cracking. A critical point in temperature seems to have been reached or even exceeded. Moreover, huge icebergs, some of them the size of a small town, are drifting off and heading northward into warmer waters. Owing to that, the sea-level is increasing gradually, and some island-states in the Pacific fear their submergence at some point in time. But not only in the Pacific have fears of a forthcoming new deluge been voiced by experts. On the basis of recent data from all over the world, German researchers have advanced a frightening scenario where many European cities, now located inland, will some day be coastal.

At the Mountains of Madness is one of Lovecraft's most momentous tales. It is about a geological expedition to Antarctica, and in the course of events, a prehuman city buried in ice is explored by the two protagonists. It is the mountain-city of the Old Ones in whose honeycombed interior annals of the terrestrial history of that race are discovered. After a series of stunning revelations, the two eventually flee the Mountains of Madness, their minds shaken profoundly by esoteric insight. Lovecraft understood the expedition's report as a warning addressed to all those prepared to exploit Antarctica. It is hiding prehuman secrets whose uncovering will bring doom to the present civilization. The Baptism of Water is followed by the Baptism of Fire. But what did Lovecraft also write in his "Poetry and the Gods" (in *H. P. Lovecraft – Dagon and Other Macabre Tales*, Arkham House, Sauk City, WI, 1987): "Amidst the Chaos, prepared to herald his coming yet to conceal his arrival, even now toileth out latest-born messenger, in whose dreams are all the images which other messengers have dreamed before him."

Lovecraft did not only speak of the "esoteric" melting of the poles, he also spoke in cabalistic terms of the "esoteric" melting of the ice in which the Seed is caught and from which it must be liberated. He linked the process of melting, now both esoteric and exoteric, with the decline and eventual cataclysmic ending of present human civilization.

Lovecraft made use of the aforementioned words Tekele-li, Tekele-li which at first sight seem mere reproductions from animal sounds. But they are not. Their meaning is thoroughly mystical and deeply Polar.

The construction "Tekele-li" can be derived from the ancient language of Kitchua of South Chile, whose origins can be traced back to the very beginnings of civilization. "Tekele-li, Tekele-li" is identical with "teke-teke." In the Indian language these words represent the mystical "White Shining Mountain" or the "Mountain of Two Summits," which in turn, as we shall see in the course of this chapter, can be equated with the "Mountain of Isis." This Mountain is one of the master-keys to the understanding of Polar Tradition.

The esoteric-alchemical concept expressed by "teke-teke" is far reaching. *Teke* stems from the *huara-rese* of the ancient Inca language (Rudolf Falb, *Das Land der Inca, in seiner Bedeutung für die Urgeschichte der Sprache und der Schrift*, Leipzig, 1883, reprinted by Ravenna Presse, Herbstein, 1984.

The rune which is considered to be one of the oldest ideograms used by mankind can serve as a starting point for comparative mystical and mythological studies.

"Teke-teke" has its equivalent in Tahitian liturgy where we encounter "tua-tua" with the meaning of "Double-Serpent" or "Double-Mountain," in turn identical with "lua-tua," that is, "double" or "twin." In Greek there is analogously the "delta-delta" or the "rotation of the pyramidal design," since "delta" can be understood as a symbol of "cyclic return." Translated literally, "delta-delta" has the meaning of "serpent-serpent," a configuration that is vocally expressed by the serpent-sound "s" or "sch," etymologically interchangeable with the "t-t," the design of the mystical Two Pillars. In Hebrew we find the serpent-sound preserved in "theth," respectively, in the Egyptian name of Seth.

The serpent-sound is conceptually one with the ancient wave-ideogram. The double-wave "schi" refers to the moving snake or serpent. From "schi" or "sch" are ultimately derived all related constructions, such as the highly significant "si-si" or "schi-schi" that means rendered the "Knot of the Two Serpents." In ancient Chinese mysticism, this combination or Knot of Serpents is expressed by the equivalent "sse-sse."

"S" and "s" are "Is" and "Is" or "Isis." The mystical "si-si-(ra)" is the reverse version of "Is-Is." "Sisi" with a postfixed "-ra" is not only the Mother Goddess of ancient Sais, whose symbol was the sistrum, otherwise "schi-schi-ra," that is, "shaking" in Sanscrit, but also her

the meaning of "Shining Cover" or "Shining Veil." This Shining Cover is the universe perceptible by the senses. It is the Veils of Isis or the cycle of space-time.

We can find the "ra-sound" in "si-si-ra" in South American Indian language. It relates to "creative rotation" or "cyclic return," and has survived even into later times when the Egyptian gave the name of Ra to their supreme sun-god. Ra can also be called the Spinning One, symbolizing the basic, cyclic reality of all Creation.

"Si-si-ra" is the Shining Veil and indicates the return of Isis, the White Goddess or the Return of Tiamat and the Unleashing of the Old Ones. As "si-si-ra" is the reverse of "is-is" it is an ancient Polar symbol of the Undoing of the Web of Manifestation or the sensory cycle of space-time. The mystical Undoing achieved by experiencing Death-in-Life means the traversing of the Threshold, the Passage of the Pole and the Whitening of the Stone, the Wisdom of the Great Cyclic Relation of Worlds. "Si-si-ra" thus indicates the world-order of the White Goddess and the Gateway-out-of-the-Forest-of-Iron, to be recovered in the Bowels of Earth and in the lower abdominal area of the human body. The cyclic and creative rotation is exactly like that meant by the turning of the Silver Key in Lovecraft. It means the lifting of the Veils of Isis or the Shining Cover. From "Si-si-ra," symbolizing the process of transformation, the word "si-su-tr" is derived. "Si-su-tr" is Ziusudra or "He, who Found Life" in Babylonian theology. It is the arch-ancient sought by Gilgamesh in his quest for Immortality and the forerunner of the biblical Noah. Noah is derived from the Chaldean "Nuah," i.e. the Mother Goddess. Accordingly, Ziusudra is "Him, who Unveiled the Goddess."

Because of the interchangeability of "s" and "t," "si-si" can also be "ti-ti." The word *Ti-tan* is derived from that ancient ideogram. Everything "titanic" therefore always refers to the Order of Yore and, essentially, to the Mystic Pole Tradition. "Si-si" can be translated as "si to si" alternatively "ti to ti" having its equivalent in Arabic where we find "qaf to qaf," that is, "Mountain to Mountain" or "Wave to Wave." When the arcane sun is shining between the Two Summits of Mystical Abundance, the Thrice-Great is born, being Messenger and Message. Then the Two-in-One have become One again.

In the language of the ancient Egyptians "si-si-ra" means translated "Veils of Isis." The Veils are the senses or the Forest of Five in

Pythagorean teaching. The Shining Cover is of a cyclic nature. It is the phase of repose of the One, and the sensory appearance of space-time is the existence constitutes but the closed eye of the dreaming One. The lifting of the Veils and the leaving of the Presence of Daylight

the Eye and the Beholding Cover or Veils are Spirit-energies manifested in the seventh cycle, and in Polar mysticism it is one with the Robe of Fire and one with the Golden Fleece, sought by the Argonauts. The task is to kiss the Sleeping Beauty, to unveil the Goddess, to undo her Web. Before transformation, the Web is the Black Stone; the individual is caught in it, succumbed to the illusions of the sensory fabric. In Babylonian mysticism there can be found traces of Polar Wisdom. The Web of the Creatrix is symbolized by the Omphalos Mundi, a stone covered with a grid-pattern. This grid indicates the bonds of space-time, the status of man unawakened. In Egypt it is ram-headed Osiris who has to be freed from the Fivefold Soul. Mun's number is 5. In the ancient Vedas, the subterranean fire Divine called Agni is always accompanied by the Ram or Aries in astronomy. In ancient times, Aries itself was called "Ku," the Prince, the Leading-One of the Heavenly Flock (R. H. Allen, *Star Names: Their Lore and Meaning*. Dover, New York, 1963).

Ku is the force pushing the Spirit-Fire or the Fifth Element from the Stars out of the Bowels of Earth. Only if man can attain the Wisdom of the Veils, is it possible for him to find liberation and reach out and beyond the Labyrinth of Manifestation.

In the South American language of the Kiche-Maya, *si-si-ri* can mean "opened mouth," conceptually identical with the German word *esse*. This "esse" can be traced back to the Hebrew *jes*, i.e. fire. When the mouth is opened, the mystical sounds articulated, there is streaming forth the truthful Breath of Life. This Breath is one with the fire Divine, blowing in the Cave of Winds in the Deeps Illuminated.

Jesse, a word derived from *jes*, can be found in the name "Jesus," translated "He of the Tribe of Fire." But "Jesse" consists of the mystical sound-configuration "s-s." Jesus was a priest of Ku, a representative of ancient Polar lore, and his mission was to restore the Spiritual Church.

Returning to the mystical sounds given in Lovecraft's *At the Mountains of Madness*, we can say that "teke-teke" serves as the symbol of

the Mystic Polar Mountain, the Undoing of the Web and of human transformation. It is said in Indian myth that the Shining Mountain was the sanctuary in the time of the Flood, and indeed it will be a sanctuary when the planet is being baptised by the Heavenly Fire.

The additional *le-li* in the word is an alternative version of *lil*, or, more ancient *lullu*, being Sumerian for "man." So rendered completely, Tekele-li means "Man of the Mountain of Isis." This Mountain is the Mountain of Two Summits, and the "man" refers to the transforming Pilgrim and his becoming the Third Summit or the Thrice-Great-One. We find the same word *lili* in the Babylonian name "Ku-lili," or "Fish-Man," one of the Allies of Tiamat in the Enuma Elish. Consequently, the Thrice-Great-One is the Fish-Man liberated from the illusions of manifestation. The liberated Ku is in original meaning one with the Perfection of the Khu in the religious practice of the ancient Egyptians (L. Spence, Egypt. Senate Studio Editions, London, 1994).

It must be noted that in the language of the South American Indians in the area around Lake Titicaca, the sound-combination "ti-ti" can also have the meaning of "lead." In this ancient language, originally related to the primordial esoteric tongue of a proto-Indo-European stem, we can find more words derived from the same combination each of which indicates Polar Tradition. There is a *zi*, translated "worm." Particularly in Akkadian-Babylonian mysticism and common religious practice, Tiamat-Isis is often referred to as the Old Worm.

Furthermore there should be mentioned a "tzi" or "red," a color which is later explained in this chapter in the context of the Red Kings or Kings of Edom in Hebrew mysticism. And the Indian word *si* means "net" which, at this stage of our investigations, needs no further explanation.

Out of the opened mouth the Breath of Life is blown forth. This divine Breath is in Polar symbolism equateable with the creative rotation, identical with the number 3. "Teke-teke" or "delta-delta," otherwise the rotation of the three-sided pyramidal design, is a symbol of cyclic return. The letter "delta" occupies the fourth position in the alphabet indicating the fourth or the heart-chakra in man. This is the center where the Green Ray is received, where the Polestward Way, the Way of the Primordial Heart, begins.

The rotation of the pyramidal design is the return of the Old
Spirituality after the Baptism of Fire; it is the return of the Old
and the Old Ones. The planetary equivalent to this cyclic mani
the Tiumatian Trinity or the Old Trinity. In Hyperborean tradi
it accordingly is the Threefold Breath, connected with the Th
Eye, the sixth chakra in man. This sixth chakra corresponds to
lost Planet of Origins, the sixth plane between Mars and Jupi
The sixth plane, the Guiding Light, is concealed. And in Revel
tions 17:10 a mystery is transmitted in the words: "And there a
seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, "and" (cursive in origin
the other is not yet come. . ."

When the Breath Divine is being blown in the subterranean Ca
winter is changing to summer, and the Seed Indestructible is free
from its icy bonds. And the Sacred South is being illuminated
the Black Light of Spirit.

The Immortality-bestowing Breath is connected with the open
ing of the mouth. When the it is opened, as expressed in the es
terically related words esse and jes, the fiery divine utterance is pos
sible. The concept of the Lost Word or the Watching Eye hovering
above the pyramid originates in this symbolism.

The process of the opening of the mouth is related to the fifth
chakra in the human body, in Polar lore corresponding to Mars. It
is the energy-center that enables man to articulate and communi
cate and at the same time is an indicator of his status between ani
mal existence and divine being.

The Red Kings or the Kings of Edom, mentioned evasively in Sola
Hebrew lore for obvious reasons, are conceptually linked with the
red-burning, esoteric Breath of Fire.

The word *edom* itself is etymologically identical with *adom*, that
is, "red," in turn linkable with the Chinese "tzi," as already men
tioned above.

The Kings of Edom are the Red Kings. The word edom can also
mean "red Earth." In ancient Sanscrit it is the word *raga* that depicts
the esoteric meaning of the color red or the spectrally related col-
ors like the all-important purple or scarlet. The verb "rag" means
translated "to shine." In Eddaic-Hyperborean tradition we find the
concept of "Ragnarök" or the Dusk or Twilight of the Gods being a
Polar symbolism of the cyclic end of Order Entwained. In a poem in

the Elder Edda we are told by an unknown visionary (quoted in H. A. Guerber, *The Norsemen, Myths and Legends*, Senate Studio Editions, London, 1994):

"A Sword Age, Axe Age—shields are cloven,
A Wind Age, Wolf Age—ere the world sinks."

When the Winds of Fire blow heavily, the Bowels of Earth open and the Order of Yore is restored. It is said in Eddaic lore that there will be a "new sun" in the skies after the gods are all ashes. Indeed, the arcane, esoteric luminary rises between the Mountain of Two Summits to bring about Terra Nova. And from the ashes, the Golden Age is reinstalled.

The Hebrew word edom is furthermore etymologically connected with "adam," that is, "man." The Kings of Edom are therefore the Kings of Man. In relevant myth they were the Kings before Solar Order was established, when our Sun was still unobscured. The Kings of Edom are connected with the back-side of the Hebrew Tree of Life, popular since the middle ages. However, what is scarcely known is the fact that in Sumerian and subsequent Akkadian-Babylonian mysticism, from which most of Hebrew lore is derived, everything located on the "back-side" indicates "the future events" and "things to come." During the New Year's Festival in Babylon, sacrificial animals respresentative of the Allies of Tiamat and the Order of Yore to be burned in a ceremonial fire, were kept in the back parts of the temple.

The Red Kings are from red Earth. They are the Titans to be reawakened. In the human body the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time is to be discovered in the lower abdominal area or the first chakra that is traditionally depicted by the color red. But there is more. We know of terrestrial energy-centers. Antarctica, the ice-covered continent, is the lower abdomen of Earth. It is the Sacred South.

In earth history Antarctica and Australia were connected with each other at one stage of continental evolution forming primordial Gondwanaland. In the course of the drift of continents across the globe, also subject to cyclic, magnetic changes at the poles, large masses of land were formed, broke apart, and rearranged over millions of years.

One hundred and fifty million years ago, in the Jurassic period, Gondwanaland and Laurasia formed two huge land masses and cov-

ered the young planet. In mid-Cretaceous times, about 130 million years ago, Antarctica and Australia were still one continent, though Africa and America had begun drifting off toward their present locations on the globe.

About 50 million years ago Antarctica, still ice-free then, and Australia began to drift apart. By that time, another huge mass of land, India, had broken off from the super-continent and was located somewhere in the equatorial area.

Antarctica and Australia drifted apart only in recent times, compared to the temporal spectrum of earth history. The actual glaciation of the austral terra firma began about 25 million years ago, in the Oligocene era, a subdivision of the Tertiary period. Some related parts of Antarctica, however, glaciated only much later, a process contemporary with the appearance of man in the current stage some 2 or 3 million years ago.

Due to the fact that Antarctica and Australia are sister-continents, considerable parts of rock-formation are therefore identical.

It is now remarkable that Ayers Rock in central Australia, sacred to the Aborigines, is a "red monolith." Antarctica and Australia can be regarded as being one in esoteric meaning. Both represent the first chakra of Earth. Beneath the glacial void of Antarctica there is a hidden land of red rock. There are the mystical Redlands, and when they are lighted by the Aurora Australis, the Earth can embrace the Wisdom of Old again.

The Kings of Edom is a name for the Titan race that once walked the Earth. They are the Kings of Red Earth or the Sons of the Mystical Aurora. Only recently in geological history, Antarctica was covered with ice. In Cretaceous times Antarctica was a green continent. Indeed, the land was in blossom then. In central Australia there is a red monolith, and beneath the ice-sheet of the austral void there is the red soil.

The Mystical Aurora can be conceptually equated with the Purple Robe or Robe of Fire. It is the Robe of Esoteric Kingship in which the priest of the Isis, Jesus of the Tribe of Jesse at one time, is attired. Purple is an auroral color and implies the esoteric Aurora Borealis or Australis. Jesus was a bringer of the Fire Divine, an embodiment of Polar Tradition in biblical times. The Aurora is coupled with the alchemical "rubedo," the Divine Fire to be recovered in Earth

It must be pointed out at this point that, though mostly considered as such, "Jesus Christ" is not only a proper name. While "Jesus" depicts tribal descendancy in connection with the lore of Isis, the word "Christ" symbolizes "Christhood" or a high degree of initiation. The word christ is identical with the Greek christos, that is, "the Anointed One," traceable to the Sanscrit ghrita, i.e. "clarified butter" or "ghee," being the ancient Polar symbol of clear spiritual light or the Aurora Borealis. In the Vedas we are told that Agni has taken residence in an ocean of ghee. The "Anointed One" is a title given to the individual prepared for self-sacrifice when the ego is offered to God. The priest of the Mother Goddess, with a high degree of esoteric insight, equivalent to "Atma-yajna" in Vedic teaching, undergoes crucifixion. In the light of Polar-oriented shamanism, the crucifixion can be seen as a ritual symbolizing the transcendence of the secular world, being a self-wounding ceremony. This kind of ceremony is practiced in Bon religion to the present day. The process of leaving the secular world is sometimes called Temple-Sleep, serving high-degree initiation into the mysteries of Creation. In our context, it must be mentioned that the ceremonies relating to Temple-Sleep are performed at or around Midnight. Here we encounter again the esoteric meaning of Midnight, the time when the esoteric Black Sun can shine. Midnight marks the temporal division of the 24 hour-cycle. In Egyptian tradition it is at the twelfth hour of Darkness that Osiris is approaching the last gateway of the Underworld before he can eventually re-emerge into the Light of Spirit.

This division of the cycle of exoteric day is exactly what is meant by the alchemical symbol of Salt, being a circle divided in halves by a horizontal line. The Light of the Spirit is the Salt of Life, indeed. It is at and around Midnight that initiation can take place; and Midnight is like Mother-Night, the time of the Goddess.

Fundamentally connected with the Pole Tradition is the Cross, the symbol of the Implantation of the Logos into Matter. Jesus was a living symbol thereof, Envoy of the Logos. The Cross symbolizes matter, the four elements, and the One of the Tribe of Fire the Fifth, the Quint-essence. Therefore, Jesus is depicted as being in the middle of the Four, himself symbol of the Pole to be achieved.

The Cross is the Spinning Cross of the Heavens, the Cross of Our Lady. The Four are set around the Fifth, like the Chariot is drawn

by four horses. The Fifth is the One, and the Fifth is their source; the Baptism of the Fifth Age is preceded by Four Ages. Indeed, the symbol of the Cross is older than mankind, for it is the Logos that was there before. The Seed is the First, and Creation springs from its potential. Jesus symbolizes the Axis, because he is the Son of God; and in its radiating splendor, watchful from the beginning, he beheld the Sun of God, for he was sent forth from it.

Particularly in Asia, in the Himalayas and Trans-Himalayas regions and in the desert reaches of the Gobi, once a fertile plain, we can trace manifestations of the Mystic Pole Tradition and the lore of the White Goddess under different names. The ancient pre-Buddhist Bon religion is to be named here as essentially Polar for it is a shamanistic society that in the course of time became interfused with Lamaism. Central to this ancient religious system is the mystical Axis Mundi or the World-Mountain, and we can say with assurance that Bon concepts were assimilated by Buddhism in which this esoteric concept is crucial, too.

Bon has a water-deity named Chulha, derived from the ancient root *klu*, identical with Cthulhu or Kutullu. In religious symbolism Chulha, also "Chulha varuna," is depicted blue on an eight-petaled lotus. There are usually seven snakes rising over its head. He is the King of Medusian design. It should be mentioned that the number of the "klu," or Spirit-Kings of the Water-Realm, is eight.

In Bon religion we find the Goddess of Water bearing the related name "Chu (i)lha mo" or "Chu (i)lha me mamaka." Her emblem is the snake-snare. The Goddess of Heaven is depicted in her aspect corresponding with the four directions. As the Goddess of the East she is white and holding the Mystic Pole Constellation of the Great Bear; as the Goddess of the South she is blue, carrying the lightning, and indicating the Sacred South. As the Goddess of the West she is red, carrying the banner of victory in Bon symbolism; and as the Goddess of the North her color is green, and she is holding a rainbow. (R. Nebesky-Wojkowitz, Oracles and Demons of Tibet, s'Gravenhaage, Netherlands, 1956.)

Ancient and remote Bon is Polar and has preserved a legacy dating back to the times when Titans walked this planet. It is the Sight of Darkness Illuminated that the Poleward Pilgrim must seek. Sometimes the Black Sun or Midnight Sun is called the "illumination mater-

ra," being the Auroral Light that can be beheld in primordial splendor when the King can claim back his spiritual Robe of Kingship.

Spiritual kingship is bestowed when the Eighth Plane is reached, when the secret Gateway is opened to let flow freely the energies of the Old Trinity. Only man transformed is suffered to see the Old Ones. They are Shepherds of Eternity. In the very moment, no longer to be calculated by temporal measure, the Wisdom-Knowledge of the Creatrix is attained. The Two have fused into One again, highest spiritual unity is achieved on the Summit of the Deeps. The Messenger becomes the Message. Life has transformed itself into another state of existence.

Urania-Uranus follows Saturn, the Guardian of the Threshold. The word Uranus is derived from the root ur, which appears in Mesopotamia in the prominent city names "Ur" and Uruk," both recollections of Polar Tradition in a Solar society. "Ur" is the mid-winter-sound for "Earth." In summer this sound is transformed into "ar," such as exemplified in the word ark and the name aryan.

"Ar" is the reverse of "ra," the mystical sound representing creative rotation and cyclic return. This rotation, the "ra," creates the "ar," respectively, one and the same process of spiritual blossoming is expressed thereby. So "after winter is summer," as Lovecraft wrote in an extract taken from the Necronomicon and published in The Dunwich Horror.

As said before, the ancient root-word ur can be found in "Uruk," the name of the city where the Akkadian-Babylonian Epic of Gilgamesh is set, originally copied from older sources dating back to Sumerian times. The Epic is a Semitic description of the process of human transformation. Not only is the city name linked with the Mother Goddess Urania, but also can "Uruk" be read "kuru" or "kur-u."

Kur the Sumerian word meaning "stone" or "mountain," "u" being the mystical winter-sound. In Indo-European Persian it is kuh (ha), phonetically akin to cuhha. Kur-u can be translated as "Stone or Mother" or "Black Stone," being Tiamat-Bound. The word is akin to "Kur-kulu," or Caer Colur, the Sinister Castle of Arianrhod.

A comprehensive study of the Epic of Gilgamesh would exceed the scope and purpose of this book. So just some examples may be given here:

On his journey to reclaim Immortality, the hero reaches the mountain where the sun rises, esoterically one with the Mountain of Two Horns of the Mystical Aurora. Gilgamesh arrives at the place that is guarded by a fierce Scorpion-man. That mystical being does not only represent the Allies of Tiamat, since in the Enuma Elish the Scorpion-man's "Gir-tab-lulla," is given in the list of the Allies of Tiamat and the Gods of Yore, but it does moreover clearly indicate the zodiacal position of Scorpio, occupying the seventh position. This sign marks the ancient entrance to the plane of Ophiuchus, the thirteenth sign, crucial to the Tradition, to be dealt with later on in detail within the context of Lovecraft's Yog-Sothoth. The thirteenth sign of the zodiac is directly connected with transformation and the secret Gateway-out-of-Space-Time.

In the Epic, Gilgamesh sets out for finding Ziusudra, a sage of old who has found Immortality and lives in the Land of the Living. The name "Ziusudra" is identical with "Sutra," symbolizing the Undying of the Web as explained earlier in this chapter. Eventually, Gilgamesh can succeed in reaching the mystical Arcadian climes where stands the Tree whose Fruits are precious stones. The Land of the Living is the place where those reside who could whiten the Stone. The Tree in Gilgamesh is the Axis Mundi or the Polar Mountain. The Edinu location itself is identical with the Mesopotamian Aralu or the Land of the Dead. This Land of the Dead is what was originally meant by Paradise. For only those who experience Death-in-Life can resurrect and become immortal.

Aralu is the Babylonian Underworld. It is the subterranean dreary place where the Pillar stands, around which the heavenly spheres revolve. Aralu is the Shadowless Land of the esoteric, black-shining luminary. Aralu is R'leyh and becomes Allata when it has emerged from its oceanic exile. Alla-ra is the Place of Resurrection, the City of the White Stone.

The city where the Black Stone stands is called Ur, sacred to Urania. She can grant access to both the Arcana of Heaven and Earth, the Shadowless Land beyond the Barrier of Light and of the World Manifestation. For that very reason, the Celtic word Urnia given to the Creatrix means "Goddess of the Borders." Wisdom of the Borders is White Knowledge, knowledge illuminated of the Two Oceans, one being the Ocean of Night or manifestation, the other being the Ocean of Day or Eternal Spirit.

Urania-Uranus is the eighth planet in the solar system. Its energies are connected with the Eightfold City of Light, spoken of in early Christian and Hebrew mysticism (R. Robert Graves, *The White Goddess*, Faber & Faber, London, 1961). This City is a recollection of ancient days, when Solar and Polar Orders were one, and the Titan-Gods were in loving embrace with their Titan-Goddesses. In this Spirit-City the Word of the Messenger dwells. However, with the Exile, the Word, otherwise the Wisdom of the Eight, was lost to mankind.

In ancient Chinese mysticism, whose concepts are largely derived from Taoist teachings, we know the term "wan-pa" or the Forgetting of the Eight that brought disaster and doom to mankind. The Chinese word *Kua* depicts the principle of the Octade. Both *kua* and *pa* mean 8. As a derivation of that, we find the mythical Chinese emperor named "P'an-ku."

In Sumerian, a language held sacred by the Semitic Akkadians and Babylonians for obvious reasons, there is a *kua* as well, having the crucial meaning of "Fish" or "Water-Being." *Kua* is found in *Ka(a)tullu(m)* otherwise Cthulhu, the one sleeping and dreaming in his House of Stone beneath the waves in Lovecraft's Primordial Pantheon. The Way of the Waters is the Way of the Fish, and it is the sacred way toward the reconciliation of opposites. In Lovecraft we find an allusion that Polar Tradition is connected with Taoist lore, for in his "Whisperer in Darkness" we are told of the truth veiled in the immemorial allegories of the Tao.

Kua is the Chinese *hoa*, applied to the two horns of the ram whose mission is to push the heavenly Fire out of Inner Earth. In the Spirit's retinue there is always the Horned One. It is the Agens of the Tiamatian Trinity. In addition to the explanations given on "teke-teke," *hoa* is also derived from the primordial *huara*-rune.

The words *hoa* and *kua* can, in Chinese mystical lore, be equated with "Kuan-yin," a name given to the Palace of Nine Stories of Hsi Wang Mu, whose fundament is octagonal. "Kuan-yin" is the Holy Place, the Spiral Castle of the Goddess. In this Spinning Fastness of "Kua-ra," the Fisher-King lives a life in pain. He is wounded. And only in these palatial reaches can he be healed from his infirmity.

According to phonetic rules the sounds "k" and "t" are interchangeable. So *Kua-ra* can be also read and spoken *Tua-ra* (M. Mueller, *Vorlesungen über die Wissenschaft der Sprache*, II, 183-). *Kua*

and Tua can also be tur and kur. We find, for example, tur in the name of the tribe of the originally Indo-European Turegs otherwise tua-reg or tua-rag. Tur is, of course, identical with Thor or Tor in Eddaic lore. In German tor means "door." But also dur is derived from this ancient root word. Dur is, for example, found in the English word "du-ration" meaning "period of time."

Kur means "stone" and "-ra" depicts the creative rotation mystic site for the return of spiritual world-order. "Stone" and "Earth" are interchangeable, so "Kur-ra" is the Earth, the spinning Black Stone in stellar space. As "k" and "t" are synonymous, we can read "Tur-ra" or "Tur-ra," employing either the winter or summer sounds. So the winterly "Tur-ra" becomes the summerly "Tur-ra." "Tur-ra," alternatively "tor-ra," means spinning door equateable with the mystic concept of the double-headed Janus, husband of Cardea, Goddess of the Hinges in Greek mythology. From tur-ra there is also derived the Latin ter-ra, that is, Earth. The Earth is thus to be conceived as a spinning door itself, for it is the place in this cycle where Resurrection takes place, where the cyclic planes meet, and Wisdom-Knowledge of the Two-Oceans-in-One can be achieved.

Lovecraft's City of Ulthar, mentioned in the "Cats of Ulthar" but also in other stories relating to his dreamquest of the World-Mountain Kadath, is another example of Phonetic Cabala. According to Lovecraft, it is a town where cats are forbidden to be killed. In Celtic Ireland cats were symbolical of the Queen of Heaven and Earth. In Polar mysticism, this species is linked up with moon and silver.

The word *Ulthar* reads *Althar*, or al-tar, if pronounced in English. As we will explain later on, "al" is another ancient root-word indicating individual and global transformation. Altar can therefore be translated "City of Summerly Return." The fields of Althar are those of Mystical Harvest.

In Lovecraft's "White Ship," also belonging to his dreamquest related body of works, we are encounter another world, [illegible] the name given to the "City of Pleasures Unattained." This name is identical with "Kua-ra" or "Ku-ra," as "x" and "k" are also interchangeable. Furthermore, "x" is the ancient tau-cross, in China called "tao." Tao is not only the cross of creation but also the word for "island." Another Chinese word depicting the "land in the water" is "xu." Consequently, "Xura" implies the leaving of the Labyrinth

of Illusions and the Ascent of the World-Axis, the creative rotation and rebirth, as well as the Island of the Blessed, surrounded by the Waters of Immortality. But there is another reading possible: "X-ura." Here it is "ura," being the Hyperborean sound of Earth; and "x" designates cyclic return and the rotation around the World-Axis. "Xura" can be rendered "Spinning Cross of the Heavens," "Spinning Island," or "Spinning Heavenly Earth." In "Xura" we have another example of the many-layered nature of the Lovecraft Code.

The above story is thoroughly alchemical. Lovecraft describes himself as the "Keeper of the North Point," which I think at this stage of our esoteric investigations requires no further explanation.

Further in the story we are told by the narrator that on an "ocean that is older than the mountains," the White Ship sails along "from the south." Exoterically the south stands for the Austral Isle, the Isle of the White Goddess. As explained earlier, it is the terrestrial energy-center that is esoterically equivalent to the first chakra wherein dreams the untransformed potential or Seed Indestructible. The Ship itself is the Argo or the White Ship of the Argonauts employed on their quest of the Golden Fleece and the Wisdom of the Stone. We can clearly see how subtle Lovecraft is, in "Dream-quest of Unknown Kadath," where it is said: "Carter went to sleep at midnight, and rose in the glow of a young morning, marking that the sun seemed farther south than was its wont."

The Wisdom of the Stone is the successful transformation of the human energies. Earth is the place of man's spiritual evolution, being man's dream-city or City of the Night, enveloped by the darkness of sensory perception. And only by transformation can man awake and turn this City of the Night into the divine Daytime Plane. It is the individual's task to recover the entrance to the Palace of Eight Pillars in order to heal the wounded Fisher-King. Rex quondam, rex-que futurus– Once King and King again to be.

Entering the Palace in the Bowels of Earth means taking off the Garment that Hides, for the venturer must be prepared for the Mystical Bath. Solve et Coagula.

In Alchemy the Dragon is the cleansing force, the force that pushes itself towards its own Death. It is the force that cleanses but also destroys. Therefore slaughtering the Dragon ere you are beteft of your chance of Death.

The Dragon goes to ashes in a Firestorm. In this it is purified for
by, for Fire is like the Dove
Thus as the individual must undergo the Baptism, there will be a
Firestorm raging across the planet in times to come. Everything
impure, left in a state of untransformed existence or unable to trans-
form, will undergo transformation instantly. This, of course, becomes
physical death, as the unprepared individual, still caught in mate-
rial dreaming, cannot cope with the liberating energies. The task
to use these energies which are potentialized in man for transfor-
mative purposes only, and while experiencing Death-in-Life, the
Pilgrim is awakening, shaking off the bonds of material existence.
No longer will he be fastened to matter with the Iron Nails that are
three by number.

On this planet there will be an Island of Refuge as there has been
one before. This will be there for those whose Way has led them to
the Pole and further. Earth is the place where liberation takes place.
For a few there will be Immortality, for others there will be but dis-
aster and death.

Death is one of the driving-forces of evolution. In the Arcane
Work of the One it is like Love. God is the Greatest Alchemist of
All, and Love is a Gift, so is Death. St. Gilles says that Love and
Death are Twins in Destiny. Indeed the one cannot be without the
other. With iron bands man is held to the Wheel of Life which is
the Wheel of Incarnations. As Dante and Virgil scale the Moun-
tain step-by-step, the Wheel reveals itself to be the Mill Stone of
Creation life-by-life.

The place where the Mill Stone stands since the beginning when
Cosmos was created can be called Kuu-ra. In meaning it is one with
Kuan-yin in Chinese mythography: it's origins, however, are much
older. The Chinese Palace of Immortality is the residence of the God-
dess of Mercy. The Goddess of Mercy is Isis, the White Stone, the
World Unwoven, the Gate Opened. It is the Holy Place for all those
who, like Ziusudra in Mesopotamian myth, found Life Eternal.

The originally Chinese "Kuan-yin" was renamed later in history
the "Kingdom of the Holy Hierchas," which Apollonius of Tyana is
said to have visited in the first century Christian Era. He was alleged-
ly in possession of an old map in which there was shown the eso-
teric way to the mystical center.

Also the wise Laotse, one of the founding fathers of Polar Taoism, is said to have gone to this place in the sixth century A.D after his mission had been accomplished.

Taoism is one of the most ancient Polar teachings. The allegories of the Tao Teh Ching, the illuminated writing on the "Island of the Blest," has in it a mysticism predating the appearance of man in his contemporary form. The Way of the Tao is the Way to the Island, implying the Way of the Mystical Heart.

Chinese Taoism and Western Alchemy are closely related. It is the essential teaching of how to stop the flux of the generative fluid in man. Instead of being discharged for procreation, matrical reproduction, it is retained in the body for the sole purpose of purification and transformation.

And it is therefore in Taoism that the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time is spoken of as the Cavity of Life, "ming ch'iao." This Cavity is the Cavern of Winds to be found in the Underworld. "Lower tan t'ien under and behind the navel" is a term often used to designate the Eighth Chakra. It is also referred to as the "Ocean of Vitality" or the "Field of the Elixir."

The Whitening of the Stone is the Opening of the Gate to Life, called "ming men" in Chinese. In Taoist Alchemy, the lower abomen is called the House of Water, while the Heart is the House of Fire. And it is the Pilgrim's task to drive down the Fire into the Water. Lu K'uan Yü comments on that writing (Lu K'uan Yü, (Charles Luk), Taoist Yoga, Samuel Weiser, Inc., York Beach, Maine, 1973): "—and the water below should be scorched by fire to become steam and be lifted to wipe out passion in order to achieve the stable equilibrium and harmony of fire and water."

The driving down of the energies is also referred to as the Cold Storage Technique, the transformative process during which the light of positive spirit, becoming manifest in the head, must be directed down into the lower abdomen until Vitality, the actual Elixir, starts vibrating. Then, the Pilgrim should imagine this Elixir Vitae going up and down in the axial channel between Heart and lower abdomen until the transformed energies slip back into the tan t'ien. This is called the Entry into the Cavity Within a Cavity, the Circle of White Light, being the revelation of the nature of the self. The Fish is freed from its spatial-temporal bonds, and the Heart is now

void of passion. The Circle of Light is the White Stone, the Immortal Foetus in Taoism, the Seed Indestructible, the Wing Recovered. Vitality achieved, the Elixir prepared, the Light soars up to the Original Cavity of the Spirit and manifests brightly between the two. This is the Leap into the Void, the Re-Absorption into the One, as elucidated later in this book.

It must be pointed out that the tan t'ien is also called the North Sea, located in the South of the human body. The Sea of the North is the Sea of Ice, and it is the Frozen Waters in which the Soul is caught, and only when these Waters are melting in the flaming Fire sent down in the mode of the Heart, is Immortality bestowed.

The esoteric-alchemical purpose of the Pilgrim is the annihilation of the illusory opposites, the union of Sun and Moon, male and female, metal and wood.

Humanity is right now undergoing its mystical winter. The time of global changes is nigh. And with these changes, interactive on various planes, there will come the Twilight of Solar Order which was cyclically entwained from its Source. And those who have found Life will be able to establish the Order of Yore again.

The time of global changes is what in ancient Norse mysticism is called Ragnarök. It is the Dusk or Twilight of the Gods when forces unguessed are unleashed. It is said in Hyperborean lore that the frost-giants will rise to the sound of the Giallar-horn; the wolves, once fed in the Wood of Iron, will be let loose and ravage the Earth. The Winds of Fire will indeed be life-giving to those ready to traverse the bridge of mystical death.

The Shadows are waving in the Winds, coming up from the Bowels of Earth; the air is filled with the Scent of Revelation. Now it is Dusk, and when there is Dusk no more, the Wood of Iron will be felled. Now, it is Twilight, and in the Winterly Lair the Sun is awaiting to rise across the Vault of Heaven towards a New Zenith. A new world will be delivered. Corona Vitae. This is now Crepusculum, the time bewfore Sunrise, the Time of Awakening, the Time of Preparation.

The skies are beginning to be flooded with auroral colors, and under the exoteric sun a planet is changing its likeness. Day after Day: *Panta Rhei* – All things flow from no beginning to no end.

Luzifer is the Fallen One climbing the World-Mountain and dethroning the Minotaurian man-god. Luzifer is the Purple One

he is attired in the Robe of Mystical kingship. In Revelations 22:16 it is said: "I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and offspring of David and the bright and morning star."

The Mystical Aurora is connected with the rising of the Morning Star. As we are told in ancient Pyramid Texts, it is exactly that Star which accompanies the departing Pharaoh to the Island of the Blest. The Auroral Star is often described as a green falcon, in symbolism one with Horus. And green is the color of the Mystical Heart in Polar Tradition.

The Morning Star is coupled with the Robe of Kingship in which the priests of Isis are attired. This Robe is linked up with the original meaning of the Dove.

The word *purple* (*purpur* in German) is derived from the Hebrew *tur*, that is, "dove." Therefore we find the White Dove as the symbol of the Seed Awakened, while the Black Crow implies the Threshold.

The word *tur-tur* means "tur-tle dove," since the Hebrew *tur* can be translated "to go in circles;" synonymously, *tur-ru* expresses the love dance of the Dove.

Tur is identical with *tor* or the Indo-European god "Thor." *Tor* or *dor*, otherwise *dur*, relates to "period" or "cycle." *Dor* is also identical with the Babylonian *dur*, as can be found in "Dur-an-ki," the Alliance of Heaven and Earth. Babylon was the Door to God, the esoteric "Dur-an-ki." Esoterically, *Dur-an-ki* means the Twofold Door, implying the double-faced god Janus. The Wisdom-Knowledge of the Dur-an-ki embraces the World Woven and the World Weaving One or the Two-in-One.

Janus in turn is Thor, otherwise Tyr. He is the ruler of the energetic grid of stellar energies called zodiac. In Greek mythology Janus is the husband of Cardea, the Hinge of Heavens, terrestrially situated in the polar regions. As we shall see in the next chapter, Cardea is one with Arcadia, the Pelasgian Land of the Living, indicated in Lovecraft by the name of Arkham.

Tur and *tor* have become synonymous since the "door" usually consists of "two wings." The Dove has two wings, too. Man, with this cycle of manifestation fallen into the Web of space-time, has but one wing. He is the Eagle that cannot fly until he transforms and resurrects. But he is also the Wounded King in the Grail Castle.

In the process of transformation, after having transcended the Threshold, man becomes like Garuda, the Bird of Fire, or Fair-Feathered One in Vedic lore.

The Bird of Fire brings the Fifth Element, the Spirit of the Creative Eternal One. In Mesopotamian mysticism, the bird's nest is situated on the Mountain Sabu, a word that is an anagram of Abzu or Apsu, that is, "abyssos" or the "water-deeps" in Greek. In Lovecraft, Cthulhu's tomb at R'leyh is sunken under the waves. It is in the Deeps or the lower abdomen of man. In the Babylonian Creation mysticism, it is reported that Tiamat and Apsu once were lovers. It was the time when the Light of Wisdom was the illumination of the Deeps.

In a tract, anonymously written in the middle ages (reprinted in A. E. Waite, *The Hermetic Museum*, Weiser, York Beach, ME, 1994), the Stone to be found is called the Sophic Hydrolith or the water-stone, implying the location of the bird's nest in the Apsu. The Stone is in the Waters, and the Waters of Spirit are the Element of the Fish. In Alchemy, these are the Mercurial Waters, marking beginning and end of the Great Work. Indeed it is the Worm that grows that grows its Wings like the flutter of the Sails of Our Heavenly Ship!

In Alchemy the Creatrix is often referred to as the Wife of the Philosopher. Basilius Valentinus writes in his "Aurelia Occulta Philosophorum" of the Goddess of Beauty as the Woman of the Sea.

At the center of Fons Perennis, the Tree of Life, she is the Keepress of the Arcanum. Indeed, as Zosimos says: "Without water there is nothing." The water is the Holy Water of the Abysson, the Aqua Permanens, or Aqua Viva. It is also the Mare Nostrum or Mare Magnum Philosophorum. In the Vas ex coelis there is Aqua Viva, and life emerges from it transformed like the splendid Bird of Resurrection at Heliopolis. (in J. Evola, *Die Hermetische Tradition*, Bibliotheca Hermetica, Ansata, Interlaken, 1989).

Space-time is the Ocean of Night and the Spirit-Vistas are the Ocean of Day, being Light and Light, though Light is not like Light. Bernard von Treviso puts the process of mystical essencification thusly:

"It is the Fountain that brings Death, if its waters are given way; however, the King who knows how to bathe in them, will gain power over all things."

This alchemical process, the experience of Death-in-Life, often depicted as the bathing King and Queen, is also called the "mors philosophorum," the death of the alchemist. As is said in Alchemy, it is not the body that is dissolved leaving the soul, but the soul that centres in its Spirit-nature and frees itself from its corporeal bonds.

In the very moment the Black Light is seen inwardly, the Ku or the Fish will be liberated. In Alchemy we can in this context read of the Fish of the Cosmopolite, called Echinus or Ourain. Ourain in turn is an appellation of the seven-star constellation of Ursa Minor. This Fish caught in the Net of Light is the Wounded King. It is the King that awaits his Resurrection into the Light of Lights. The Fisher-King suffering from an infirmity in the lower abdominal area is to be considered one with the Limping One in esoteric symbolism. The Limping One is Son of the Mystical Aurora, the Bird of Fire that lost his one wing or "el" while falling into manifestation. The recovery of his other "el" would make him fly again, completing the secret measure of light. The word *el* is contained in "Elysian Fields," another name for the Land of the Living. The wings stand for the secret of light and for the crossing of the Barrier. One wing means being caught in the Web of Isis. Only two wings bring about its Undoing.

Man's task is to lift all Veils and to attain mystical Axiality. The essencification is the eventual liberation of Osiris from his Fivefold Bond. Five is the number symbolical of man, who is destined to free his self from himself. Freeing one's self from oneself is the Fusion, the Emergence. Whilst being liberated man is guided by Virgil, the Heavenly Messenger. He is also called the Witness in Heaven, as termed in (H. Corbin, *The Man of Light in Iranian Sufism*, Omega Publications, New Lebanon, New York, 1994). Zosimos, a gnostic and Hellenistic alchemist refers to the Witness as the Adam Cadmon, or "anthropos," the Man of Light.

The Fusion is the Mystical Marriage, and therefore Adam is hermaphroditic, and the Awakening is the Mystical Putrefaction of the Prima Materia or Matrix, chosen by God for the creation of man. From Chaos to Cosmos, which is not like beginning and end.

3. The Death of Shadows

I.N.R.I. .

Igne Natura Renovatur Integra

In his widely acclaimed essay "Supernatural Horror in Literature" (in *Dagon and Other Macabre Tales*, Arkham House Publishers, Sauk City, WI, 1987) Lovecraft writes: "The oldest and strongest emotion of mankind is fear, and the oldest and strongest kind of fear is fear of the unknown."

For decades this opening phrase has been interpreted but superficially. Behind this rather exoteric-sounding statement there can be discovered a profound esoteric meaning.

The "fear" Lovecraft spoke of beyond the ordinary appearance of words, is the fear of matrical man to lift the veils of illusions.

The individual who cannot transform the energies during space-time existence will be confronted with them after having discarnated. This applies to any form of discarnation that happens without the transformed one's spiritual-conscious control of energies. In certain states of existence, for example, described in the Tibetan *Book of the Dead*, the divine self is freeing itself from the bonds of matter. If there is still space-time definition and illusory ego, no spiritual unity can be achieved. Due to a fear of dying that is awakening from the illusions of material appearance, the self cannot emerge and be liberated, the individual cannot become entitative and is thus "bounced back" into manifestation. Literally, the ego is starting in "mortal" fear and cannot cross the Barrier of Light. This process results in another incarnation.

This fear of the untransformed, discarnated individual is the "oldest" and "strongest" kind of "fear." As the ego is matrical by definition it is consequently ignorant of non-matrical states of being. Therefore we can say that that which Lovecraft means by "unknown" is rather to be called the sensorily unknowable.

Evidently, Lovecraft's work mirrors his own struggle with the ego and the sensational illusion called "fear." He experienced all that

himself. It is the matrical fear of animal-man; the Minotaur is afraid of insight as the wild animal is afraid of the all-devouring fire. But the task is to burn it in the Fire Divine.

Both ego-less animal existence and man's ego, which is but matrical sensory cognition, originate in the same Matrix of Dream. This must be transcended. It is Polar insight, the inward-looking way that leads out of this cyclic Matrix. However, the man's ego, being the matrical dissolution, because it means its "death." Only if "death" is realized as illusion by experiencing it mystically in life, can essentification and spiritual unity be achieved. The ego fears "death" because it does not know that there is none. "Fear" is the sword the ego wields, yet its iron melts away in the black heat of Wisdom.

In Lovecraft's stories the elements of decay and death prevail. These are emotional patterns typical of the one approaching and crossing the seventh plane of the Threshold. The Poleward Pilgrim knows of these illusions. The transformative Way across the Bridge of Fog, from animal-man to god-man, is painful. Everyone claiming the contrary, is speaking with a Minotaurian voice.

The Way leads through the Tomb of the Individual toward the Emergence of the Entity. The same is applicable to humanity. Saturn is throwing its charnel light toward this planet. But the Pilgrim must know that Saturn is but the Threshold, not the Destination.

Religion and society are immersed in a decisive clash these days. The swords are being brandished; however, they are not sharp. The final stab comes from somewhere else. Humanity must undergo the Baptism of Fire; therefore, we say that at this stage it is like a Dweller in the Ashen Place.

After having transformed, man is man no more. But one thing must be stressed at this point. Many will end up in what is commonly called "madness." The reason is that the Vastness of spiritual being that can be experienced grinds the ego accustomed to causal limitations. Isn't Truth like a Mill Stone, and isn't Cardea the Goddess of Arcadia? A certain disposition is necessary before the Poleward Way can be taken. There must be esoteric guidance. This Guidance is called the Green Ray, received in the fourth chakra because by Heart must the Pilgrim know his Destination.

When spatial-temporal circumstances are being annihilated without prior disposition, insights or even brief glimpses into the Vast-

ness can be wrongly reconnected with the Matrix due to a strug
gling and dying ego. Then, the result is neither compatible wit
matrical existence nor with the One Reality beyond the Threshold
That can result in confusion or madness.

In this sense, and only in this sense, the Way to the Pole is elitist.
A certain disposition and preparedness, which is natural, is absolu
ly requisite for embarking upon actual transformation. Therefore
only by following the Way of the Heart, can transformation be truly
achieved. The readiness of the heart, the receptibility of the heart
chakra, is the first step out of matrical entanglement. This pre
paredness is a stage of individual developement already undergone
a natural disposition that cannot be taught. Before receiving the
Green Ray of Guidance, life itself is the only initiator.

Only if there is the preparedness to dissolve, can the individual
begin the process of mystical Involution to leave matrical existence
that serves but reproductive purposes to keep the dream-cycle going
It is a fact and to many it may not sound "nice," but the many are
needed for the few to awake.

Matrix is reproduction, reproduction is expansion in space-time,
expansion is continuation of cyclic dreaming. The cycle is the element
in which the Seed must awake. It does not mean anything else. Awak
ening is Liberation. No one can liberate man, only man himself. And
beyond the Threshold of Light there are those awaiting the Awaken
ing One. To the inward-looking one, Vistas of Vastness are opened in
the Black Light, and the Pilgrim is guided onward on Ways of Old.
The Light the Pilgrim sees is as radiant as a multitude of stars, and by
Heart and Wisdom he understands these words graven in Onyx:

Tiamat-Isis is the Creatrix. She is mother, wife, and widow at the
same time. She creates and is the created. But she is also the widow,
for she is the symbol of the exile of manifest existence. She is wid
owed light desirous for Marriage; and for the achievement of Re
surrection, man, her son, must be sacrificed. In the Shadowless Land
there is shadow no more. There will be Terra Nova. This cycle is
the world of correspondences. Wing to Wing, frequency to freque
cy. Only during transformation can the deep meaning of life be fully
illuminated; only then, can the mystical interactions of Polaria and
Transpolaria be understood by heart (by Heart capitalized refers to
the Heart Planet). Two are in One, yet there is only One.

We can call Lovecraft an Esoteric Pioneer, a venturer behind curtains drawn. Except for a few initiated friends, most people were totally ignorant of his esoteric activities. Even in his letters, written to many correspondents, he remained silent. Compared to the number of stories left, his epistolary legacy is huge. But not everything has yet been unearthed. It is known that one of his closest friends after his death in order to act in accordance with a mysterious "Instruction in Case of Decease," set down by Lovecraft in 1936, stating that he alone was authorized to take manuscripts, documents, and so forth, in his possession (Addendum #2 in Lovecraft Library: A Catalogue, Necronomicon Press, Rhode Island, 1980).

It must be emphasized, however, that many people thought Barlow behaved inexplicably strangely. After being at Lovecraft's home, he vanished for months without passing on the material to the publishers and friends of Lovecraft; August Derleth and Donald Wandrei. And one of the common friends, Clark Ashton Smith, broke off their friendship because of "unethic demeanour" (in L. Sprague de Camp, *Lovecraft: A Biography*, Doubleday, New York, 1975).

But there is something else that must be pointed out: In 1941, four years after Lovecraft's death, a bookseller came into the house in 66 College Street to look through the belongings of his Aunt Anna Gamwell. Bound up in heaps among papers he discovered manuscripts written by Lovecraft. Obviously they had not been taken by Robert Barlow years before. But why had he come to the late author's home? What else, apart from manuscripts, could have been his reason?

Lovecraft was an alchemist and occultist. As we have seen so far in the cases of Shub-Niggurath, Kadath, and Cthulhu he was a gifted phonetic cabalist, speaking the Green Language of the Birds. And as we shall see in the following chapters in the context of Yog-Sothoth, Nyarlathotep, and Azathoth, he practiced the art of encoding to a masterly degree.

Among those writers Lovecraft admired were Jules Verne (1828–1905) and Edgar Allan Poe (1809–1849). Esoterically, his admirations could be seen as "obligatory;" esoterically, however, there was a distinct, but hidden connection between these three writers.

In Poe's epic tale entitled "The Narrative of Arthur Gordon Pym" we find the mystical sounds "tekeli-li," too (explained earlier in this

chapter). Poe left the tale unfinished, as according to a note appended to it we are told that a few "remaining chapters were irrecoverably lost through the accident by which Pym perished." (Note in published in E. A. Poe, *The Narrative of Arthur Gordon Pym of Nantucket*, Penguin Classics, London, 1986). The said tale is an Pym's adventures in Antarctica. In the course of events a subterranean system of caves is found by the protagonist and a friend of his; they explore, and eventually flee in panic. The tale ends mysteriously. At last the two explorers are driven toward a cataract of white vapor, and Poe further tells us: "Many gigantic and pallidly white birds flew continously now from beyond the veil, and their scream was the eternal Tekeli-li, as they retreated from our vision. But there arose in our pathway a shrouded human figure, very far larger in its proportions than any dweller among men. And the hue of the skin of the figure was of a perfect whiteness of the snow."

It must be said here that the above expression "cataract of vapor" hides an esoteric-alchemical symbolism. The word vapor, often used by Lovecraft in descriptions in "At the Mountains of Madness," implies Polar lore. *Vapor* contains the word *pyr*, Greek for *fire*, in turn derived from *pur*, as explained earlier in this chapter. Again from the alternative meanings combined with this word, the "cataract of vapor" is a hint at the Fog of Fire. But it also indicates the mystical Isle of Isis.

It is from the Bowels of Earth the Healing Waters stream forth. There is the Spring of the One, the Fountain, wherefrom issue the Seven Rivers of Creation. And it is that Source that must be looked for. As above, so below.

We return to E. A. Poe. He is allusive in "The Narrative of Arthur Gordon Pym." The protagonists discover a series of hieroglyphs in the abysmal chambers of underground Antarctica. In his mentioned "Note," Poe explains them as being of Ethiopian and Arabic origin, having the meaning of "to be shady" and "to be white." And one of the mural indentures is rendered as perfect Egyptian, meaning "the region of the South."

For obvious reasons, it was Jules Verne who wrote a sequel to Poe's unfinished adventures of Arthur Gordon Pym, entitled "The Sphinx of the Icy Regions." Verne tells the story of the attempt to rescue Pym whose fate at the South Pole is uncertain. The Ice Sphinx,

eventually discovered, turns out to be a gigantic "magnetic" mountain, so powerful as to suck all "iron" out of the rescuing ship.

Whether Poe was frank about the origins of his tale or not, he knew what he wrote about. So did Jules Verne.

Poe's stories are on death, decay, melancholy, and love; his characters such as Arthur Gordon Pym are drawn toward the Threshold. Poe's "The Masque of the Red Death" refers exoterically to a plague devastating a medieval country. Esoterically seen, sickle-holding Chronos-Saturn appears attired in red, indicating the Red Kings, the alchemical Red Sulphur and the Mystical Aurora.

And Poe's "The Fall of the House of Usher" is indeed the Ashen Place. His dramatic "Descent into the Maelström," set up high in the "north," is all too obvious.

Jules Verne's *Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea* contains principal Polar symbolism. His "Captain Nemo," reverse of "Omen," is crossing the oceans in his submarine named *Nautilus*. "N" is the monogram of "Nemo," and it is identical with the "N" at the center of the Magic Square entitled "Sator-Rotas," the so-called Square of Five or Square of Mars. The number 13 marks its middle, and it is the Number of Death-in-Life. "Sator-Rotas" is an anagram of "Artos," a Greek name for the constellation of the Great Bear.

Nemo's ship crossing the oceans underneath their surface is the Nautilus. This symbolism is arcane, too. As mentioned previously, in zoology the Nautilida belong to the Cephalopoda, just like Lovecraft's Octopoda. They are both symbols of human transformation. The Nautilus is a mollusk which has an internal spiral with many little chambers. As it grows, it moves into an ever larger chamber and seals the previous one with a layer of Mother-of-Pearl.

His *Journey to the Centre of the Earth* is to be recognized as an allegory as a whole, in that it is dedicated to the Sacred Quest into the Inmost Realm of Creation. Deep in the interior of the Earth the protagonists are faced with the very origins of the human species. And these are indeed "gigantic."

Verne supplies numerous phonetic codes. One of the main characters, Professor Lidinbrock, is learned in the field of mineralogy, and in that context we find mentioned such "minerals" as "gluclenites" and "fargunites." "Gluclenites" is reminiscent of the French word "gelee" and meant to indicate the alchemical "White Jelly" or "Gelee

Blanche." This "Gelee Blanche" is the Mirror of the Philosophic Art. "Fangasites" is phonetically alluding to the Plant of Immortality, in ancient Chinese Alchemy synonymous with a "fungus."

The name "Lidinbrock" can be segmented to "Lid-in-brock," composed of *lid*, German for "eye-lid," and *brock* or "brocken," that is, "lump of coal." "Coal" is meant to indicate the alchemical "Kohl," being the "subtle powder of life," otherwise called the silvery Ammonium of the Art, from which a curing elixir can be drawn. It is the Coal within which there burns the hidden fire.

It represents the Eye, and Fulcanelli writes that its symbolism can be equated to the letter "G," occupying the seventh position in the alphabet.

In the Celtic Tree-Alphabet, "G" stands for "Goet" or "ivy." "Ivy," together with vine, are symbols of Resurrection, the former being sacred to Osiris. A particular characteristic is that they are the only trees in the Beth-Luis-Nion that grow "in spirals."

"Lid-in-brock" indicates the Eye of the Stone, only to be achieved when the Threshold is crossed, and the Underworld illuminated. It is the Black Stone that turns to the White Stone and man can see the All-Seeing Eye.

The mystical explorers begin their descent into the Bowels of Earth in a "crater" of an extinguished volcano in "Ice-land." In the decoded message left by the previous explorer the appropriate time for the beginning of the journey is given. Verne writes that the actual descent is to be embarked upon when "the shadow of Scartaris" falls on the crater "before the calends of July." The word Scartaris is a codeword, too. Scar-taris can be read "Arca-Istar" or "Arc Ishtar." *Arc* is the Greek word for the Celestial Pole, and Ishtar is Babylonian for the Mother Goddess. Ishtar is otherwise Astarte or Ashtaroth. She is like Cardea, the Millstone of the Heavens, and the Journey into the Centre of the Earth is Jules Verne's version of Way to the Mystic Pole.

Poe and Verne made use of allegories in which they hid esoteric alchemical insight they were granted. Lovecraft had become a receptacle of the Ray and brought back glimpses of the One, perhaps more than any other writer could do before him. In this sense he is a pioneer, and, moreover, he is a prophet. His works of encoded revelation constitute the important manifestation of the Mystic Ride

Tradition in the twentieth century, while this planet is approaching a decisive turning-point in its history. In the original Lore of the Goddess and its many cultural ramifications throughout the ages, there is entombed the essential Lore of the Old Ones and the Wisdom of the White Stone. This Lore is originally extraterrestrial. (Lovecraft cloaked his profound esoteric insight in an imagery of horror. We can say that because of its characteristic esoteric appearance, of the prevalence of horror, Lovecraft's work became a threshold itself. Thus it was given a clear but subtle initiatory nature. Many feel attracted by Lovecraft's forceful imagery, but only a very few know the reason. Only those with a preparedness and already drawn toward the Threshold would be ready to delve into Lovecraft's work and recover from its depths the eonian Polar message. Who can see the picture behind the letters, can understand the words; who reads the letters and doesn't see the picture, understands nothing.

As we have seen in many examples, Lovecraft was a master encoder. The Phonetic Cabala is a Language of Revelation. Originally, letters were not only letters, but also pictures. The Language of the Birds is the Language of Nature, through which secrets have been passed on for aeons. Its achievement is the achievement of primordial purity of sight. Indeed, life is like an open book. And why should it be closed? We are here to read in it. See and understand like the Fool. If the Green Language is properly understood as impulses of the One to Creation, the Muses are indeed a bridge to transformation and resurrection. And Apollo rejoices. It is a fact that a certain degree of sensitiveness is required to teach through the Veils of the Goddess, to unveil the Truth in the Image, the One Unmirrored. Artists are very often receptacles of such divine impulses, though most of them do not realize the essential purpose of their creativity.

In materialistic society, the individual's creativity is, generally speaking, not dealt with properly. It is exploited for the purpose of supporting the man-made and man-maintained system of ignorance. Buddhists say that there are as many religions as there are monks in the world. This is a true aphorism to a certain degree. Manifestation is manifold, and there are manifold ways of creative expression. Yet there is but one Underworld, one Gateway-out-of-Space-Time, for there beyond the fractions of spiritual harmony and the Barrier of Light, there is but One Reality. To reclaim the Land of

Spiritual Unity, to let it be in blossom again, is the only talk and only purpose of man's existence in space-time. To achieve the Wisdom of the White Stone, the Barrier of Light must be crossed, the Veils of the Creatrix be lifted.

The Matrix of Dream is like a cabinet of mirrors, the mirrors being veil-like or the veils being mirror-like. The less veils there are remaining, the more Truth is beheld. The ego that knows but sensory deceptive perception can be compared to a "program" required to keep the dream going.

We therefore say in Transpolaria that it is necessary for the One to dream so that awakening can be.

Life-dream is a quest. Everything man does is subject to this purpose, whether he is aware of it or not. The mother who kills her new-born child out of despair is on her quest, and the mother who is caring and caressing out of affection is on her quest, too. Both are aspects of Truth, but only seen through the respective veils. There is but one destination however interpreted amiss.

The return of the Old Ones is a mutual assimilation of Orders, so that the Titan-gods can be in loving embrace with their Titan-goddesses. That is called the Embrace of Old. It is Solar and Polar Traditions reunited.

However, for the terrestrial-global achievement of that sacred Order, the Earth must be baptised as we say. Only in that Baptism of Spirit-Fire will the whole planet be given a new name of old.

This is the seventh cycle of Creation, an expression of the One's fathoming desire. Six cycles have been there "before," and this seventh one, space-time, is the Cycle of Repose Divine. But as elucidated in the Great Cyclic Relation of Worlds and Arktography later in this book, there are eight cycles of Creation existing simultaneously. The Eighth Plane is the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time. It is Awakening leading into the Presence of the Eternal. And There Summits are there; the first is the last.

CHAPTER 4

THE WINGS OF FIRE

1. The Planet of Origins

The Fire creates itself and feeds on Fire.
And it is the Child of the Fire;
Therefore it must return to Fire.
So that it does not fear the Fire.

—Nicholas Flamel

The Old Ones are the star-headed ones in Lovecraft. Theirs is the starry wisdom. Wisdom-Knowledge, and theirs are the Deeps Illuminated. They are the Keepers of the White Stone, and representing the sacred Octade, their shape is octopodic. Their coming is announced with the Mystical Aurora.

The Pole Tradition is "of" the heavens and it is "from" the heavens. It is the Wisdom of the Fifth Element, the Eternal Spirit that becomes manifest in space-time.

(Note: In Sutum, the Fifth Element is called "ruken," alternatively called "the fifth angle of the edifice." It is the "Cornerstone," the "Angle of Angles" in the World-Temple of God, or "ruken al-arkan." The esoteric concept of the Cornerstone is related to the

"Head" and the lost "Apex of the Pyramid." It is also essentially identical with the "Lost Word," buried in man during the Fall into-Space-Time.)

The Fifth Element is Sulphur-Ammonia or the Quint-essence in Alchemy, to be identified with the "lapsit exillis," a designation introduced by Wolfram von Eschenbach in his Grail romance Percival, in which we are told:

> They take their life from a Stone
> Which is most pure
> Perhaps you do not recognize it:
> It is called the Lapsit exillis.

As a bard drawing from Celtic tradition, von Eschenbach was a phonetic cabalist. The construction "lapsit exillis" is a code of different meanings.

It is the "lapis lapsus ex coelis," "the Stone fallen from Heaven," while an alternative reading is "lapis exilis" which according to the "Rosarium Philosophorum" (R. Guénon, Fundamental Symbols-The Universal Language of Sacred Science, Quinta Essentia, Cambridge 1995) designates the "Philosophers' Stone," being exactly the same as the "Chintamani-Stone," spoken of in Hinduism. As the lapis exilis, "it is the "Stone 'of' or 'in' Exile."

The Tablet of Fates is also known in Sufism, where we have the Preserved Tablet. Indeed, Hermes is al-Khidr, the Green One, the Messenger, Guardian of the Green Ray and the Waters of Immortality. He is the link between man, the Mystic Pole Tradition, and the lost Planet of Origins, formerly located between Mars and Jupiter. He is the Messenger of the Deeps and the primordial Seas of Sulphur-Ammonia, the one passing on the Primordial Wisdom to the Awakened One. Man can recover the Stone in himself. The Eighth Chakra is the Gateway and the place where the Seed Indestructible must be found. With the Stone whitened, the flight on the Wings of Fire has begun, and the individual, now become an Entity, belongs to the heavenly race of the Ana.

In Lovecraft's *At the Mountains of Madness*, the Old Ones are described as beings formed in an evolution other than that of Earth. And in "The Call of Cthulhu," we are further told that they are not altogether composed of flesh and blood.

They are divine forces that became manifest in a very early phase of manifestation. And they were the first ever to reach beyond the Veils-that-Hide; thus they paved the way for other forms of life succeeding them. With that mystical achievement, the link between the One and manifest Creation was re-established. The Eternal One saw Itself fathomed in the likeness of the Old Ones. Therefore they became the Messengers and the Message.

The Old Ones are extraterrestrials in the material sense of the word, but they are also depicted as spiritual beings, "not altogether composed of flesh and blood."

The Heavenly Stone is in Earth, in Exile, like the Logos is implanted in its Fields. Before a planetary Clash of Orders there was the Golden Age, the Age of the Stone of Unity. What was its color? It had a light as bright as a Thousand Galaxies. And like the Messenger took on the Raiment that Hides, the Stone turned green with the Fall.

When Unity was entwained in the Clash of Orders, Spirit dropped into manifestation like a stone drops into water. Unity sank deep and the Tradition of the Mystic Pole was born. When the Pole became like the Raiment, the Stone became green. Therefore we also say that from Lucifer's Crown the Emerald fell when the Spirit dropped in the Ocean of Night.

The Emerald is a stone of green color, such as the Voice of Nature is the Green Language. It is the true Call of Death-in-Life, for it is the Green Light that unseals Truth and makes it accessible to those prepared to embark upon the Sacred Journey. Indeed, Life taken from the Stone. In Polar Tradition the Emerald represents the Way back to the Source and out of the Wheel of Incarnations.

The Wisdom of Heaven is the Wisdom of the Heart that is engraved in the Stone that fell from Heavens into the Bowels of Earth. The Heart went lost like the Oasis cloaking itself in the dream of space-time existence. Life is like this Oasis, known to the whole world, man draws his Spirit from its everlasting springs of fresh water in the Desert of Dream. Yet who can really see it? Who can see the One in the Manifold, the Unknown in the Known?

Emerald is the color of the *Tabula Smaragdina* of Hermes-the-Thrice-Great-One. The "Tabula" designates the Green Ray through which the Divine Plan is enacted. The Emerald Tablet in Transpolaria is called the Tablet of Sight, identical with the Tablet of Fates

mentioned in the Akkadian-Babylonian Epic of Creation. Before the destruction of the Planet of Origins, before winter settled upon the Fields of Earth, it was in the possession of the Creatrix and her allies. Yet, as we know, even in winter there is always a patch of green.

As we have seen so far, Lovecraft's Primordial Pantheon is highly allegorical.

Shub-Niggurath is the Creatrix, the Matrix of space-time, the Element of Transformation; Kadath is the World-Mountain or Axis Mundi to be climbed; and Cthulhu is Kutulla, the Fish being caught in the Ocean of Night. He is one with the individual who is dreaming the dream of sensory existence and must be awakened from his Exile.

Since the Old Ones were the first life-forms ever to reach beyond the Veils of the Creatrix, they became immortal. The one that beholds is being beheld by the One. When transformation is accomplished, the Awakened One has opened the Eye of the One. This is the Sacred Link, Black Light to Black Light.

Man is not the oldest vehicle of the Seed, nor is man a master of this planet. The Old Ones were the first to achieve the Stone and the Arcanum of Creation, and they are the last to guide to Resurrection. Resurrection can only be when the Way of the Mystical Heart is embarked upon, the Green Ray received, the Messenger summoned.

With the formation of the planetary bodies around the exoteric sun, the initial circumstances for evolution were set. In the center of the solar system the Green Ray became manifest in the Planet of Origins, being the sixth planetary body in the system. It was the Mystical Heart, for there were five planets preceding, and five planets succeeding it, totalling eleven. Eleven is the number of the allies of Tamtu-Tiamat. Therefore we say it was the Age of the Eleven, the Age of the Old Ones.

Tamtu-Tiamat was the globe of the Primordial Waters, the Spun-Deeps. These Waters were principally composed of sulphur-ammonia, the chemical configuration which is bearer of the Fifth Element in manifestation. The appearance of sulphur-ammonia, and the evolution of form combined with it, is older than that of carbon-compounds.

Now it is of particular importance to emphasize that the National Aeronautics and Space Administration supplies a study on life-forms on Jupiter's satellite Europa (J. Oro, S. W. Squyres, and others. *Europa: Prospects for an Ocean and Exobiological Implications*. NAS

1852. NASA Scientific and Technical Information Office, Key West, FL, whose atmosphere is similar to that of the lost sixth planet.

NASA furnishes a model of life, consistent with the satellite's density and surface composition, surface morphology, and internal thermal evolution. They speak of life-forms able to use sulphur, instead of oxygen, in their respiratory mode of metabolism. And they speak of an ecosystem "analogous to those that exist presently near terrestrial submarine geothermal vents."

In the context of conceivable European biota, the NASA scientists mention the ecosystems of the cold waters in the Polar regions of Antarctica and the Arctic Circle.

The evolution of sulphur is older than that of oxygen. While the fourth globe was but the evolving Matrix, the beings of the sixth planet plunged like Flying Fish through the atmospherical Waters of Immortality.

The Planet of Origins was the Stone of Unity in the solar system. It was the axial manifestation of the Ray Divine in space-time, the Heart-Stone, life-supporting energy-center on the interplanetary plane. It was the Globe of the Shepherds, of the Winged Ones.

The Planet disappeared from the spectrum of matrical light, but it is still there, only perceptible for the one who has the Sight of Yore. The Old Ones are the Messengers and the Message; theirs is the Mystical Heart, and the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time in the lower abdomen of the human body leads into their Presence.

After the Heart-Stone had been destroyed in a collision with a straying interstellar body, its energy-field remained in the form of an asteroid belt between Mars and Jupiter. With the destruction the Eye was concealed, and Jupiter took its place. Therefore we say that 6 opens the Heart to become 6 again.

The energies of the belt are corresponding with the secret Gateway-out-of-Space-Time, for the Sight of Yore is the Sight of Spirit beyond the Sevenfold Veil of Illusion.

The destruction of the Heart-Planet is communicated in an allegory older than mankind. It was given to the first individual of the human species who found Life Eternal in the Age of Titans. The allegory is concise, and it is spoken of today, though those understanding-by-Heart its spiritual depth are not those living on the surface of the Earth, but in its very Bowels where no mortal thought can reach.

When the solar system was intact, there were 11 planets and 1 Mystical Heart in its center. There was the Crown of Lucifer. The Ray of the One was manifest in planetary harmony. The Eye was in Lucifer's forehead. The One beheld Its Creation and Creation beheld the One.

However, with the collision and destruction of that sixth globe, the Order of Xoze came to its cyclic end.

The interstellar body that caused the planetary turmoil in times of old is of foremost importance in the Traditions of the Mystic Rite. The French alchemist St. Gilles writes of the lapidary, however, cryptic words: "It is the very secret of our Science."

The Yezmite poet and alchemist Al Wiriz writes on it and of prehistoric times, that is the mystical epoch when the Earth had no satellite. (translated into French by Raymond Mésary as Miroir de la Science. Cilien, Paris, 1532).

> All the great Savants of Astronomy, chief among them Khalid say that there was a time when the night was not presided over, and they furthermore say that that was the time when good and evil had not been in the world. Only the star that appeared in those times brought great disorder into the world. His burning was that of a torch, and his aspects were most intolerable. Forsooth, the star was like the Peacock with a tail of many different colors, forsooth, it was that Star which plunged the world into a darkness; as its offspring the Moon was installed to rule over the dark hours. It was in these days that good and evil came into the world.

The collision brought about a planetary disaster, a fateful Clash of Orders: Spirit dropped into the Ocean of Night, the Seed was cyclically concealed. Indeed, concealed has been the Arcane Heart in the Bowels of Earth thenceforth.

That interstellar body is of crucial significance in Alchemy and Polar Tradition. It is called O-Samon, the Roaming One. The word O-Samon contains the Egyptian Amun, like in Amun-Ra or the Sun. The Clash of Orders was a necessity for cyclic reasons. The Stone of Unity was to be entwained, so that Creation could be. Alchemists such as St. Gilles say that it will return out of the Heavenly Vault of Mysteries, come into sight again like a Sun effulgent with a Message Divine. O-Samon is the Torch of Joy and Wrath at the same time, and also called the Falcon or Slaying-Star Anitalu.

not Lovecraft allude to that Burning Torch writing in The Whisperer of Darkness that one of his characters was told "why half of the great temporary stars of history flared forth?"

Eventually, that Clash led to the creation of mankind. Yet what might the return of the Roaming One bring? Will the Fruits of Earth be ripe enough to set out and people other planets and solar systems? Is it that which Mazzini meant? What happens when the planet is torn open by the claws of the relentless wolves fed in the Wood of the Creatrix to bring judgement to mankind?

The Virgin is in the Whore, Black becomes White becomes Red. That which was promised of old is in man, the Matrix is to be cleansed, the forms must change in the Baptism, so that Our True Nature can finally emerge.

Is there a mystery in the words written on the portal of an ancient sepulchre, said to be reared by the Emperor Vestian: "No one is here without receiving the Baptism."

The Old Truth: Create, Destroy; Water, Fire; Give and Take ever since the beginning. And Water quenches Fire, the Dance of Creation.

The myriad parts of the Planet of Origins tumbled through the system toward the sun. One of these parts was caught by the gravitational force of the fourth planet.

The Seed came to Earth. The beings that once swam free in the Element of Spirit like fish on the Globe of Unity were now caught in the Ocean of Night. As von Eschenbach wrote: "They take their life from a Stone." While the Seed of Fire began to evolve on the young Earth, the one larger part of the original sixth planet was now its satellite. Now the Earth had a Moon, and indeed a symbol of the Order of Yore was perceptible to the sensory apparatus of early mammals.

The Earth was now the Exile. Lucifer had fallen into material existence. The energy-center that corresponded in early terrestrial lifeforms with the Fifth Element on the Planet of Origins became concealed with its destruction. Yet it is still there, only buried for cyclic reasons; and epochs later it was related in Solar mysticism that the Titans were cast into the Underworld.

The Keys to the Arcanum of the Gateway were only received by a very few early mammals whose form was not human in today's sense of the word. There is an Arabic esoteric aphorism alluding to that: "Kana l-insanu hayyatan fil-qidam," "Man was formerly a serpent."

not Lovecraft allude to that Burning Torch writing in The Whisperer of Darkness that one of his characters was told "why half of the great temporary stars of history flared forth?"

Eventually, that Clash led to the creation of mankind. Yet what might the return of the Rooming One bring? Will the Fruits of Earth be ripe enough to set out and people other planets and solar systems? Is it that which Mazzini meant? What happens when the planet is torn open by the claws of the relentless wolves fed in the Wood of the Creatrix to bring judgement to mankind?

The Virgin is in the Whore, Black becomes White becomes Red. That which was promised of old is in man, the Matrix is to be cleansed, the forms must change in the Baptism, so that Our True Nature can finally emerge.

Is there a mystery in the words written on the portal of an ancient sepulchre, said to be reared by the Emperor Vestian: "No one is here without receiving the Baptism."

The Old Truth: Create, Destroy; Water, Fire; Give and Take ever since the beginning. And Water quenches Fire, the Dance of Creation.

The myriad parts of the Planet of Origins tumbled through the system toward the sun. One of these parts was caught by the gravitational force of the fourth planet.

The Seed came to Earth. The beings that once swam free in the Element of Spirit like fish on the Globe of Unity were now caught in the Ocean of Night. As von Eschenbach wrote: "They take their life from a Stone." While the Seed of Fire began to evolve on the young Earth, the one larger part of the original sixth planet was now its satellite. Now the Earth had a Moon, and indeed a symbol of the Order of Yore was perceptible to the sensory apparatus of early mammals.

The Earth was now the Exile. Luzifer had fallen into material existence. The energy-center that corresponded in early terrestrial lifeforms with the Fifth Element on the Planet of Origins became concealed with its destruction. Yet it is still there, only buried for cyclic reasons; and epochs later it was related in Solar mysticism that the Titans were cast into the Underworld.

The Keys to the Arcanum of the Gateway were only received by a very few early mammals whose form was not human in today's sense of the word. There is an Arabic esoteric aphorism alluding to this: "Kana l-insanu hayyatan fi-qidam." "Man was formerly a serpent."

The Seed came to the fourth planet, and with it there came the Old Ones, for all the world is a world of correspondence.

We can say, they came "on time," because there is no time. While life has taken its inevitable evolutionary course, the Wisdom-Tradition of the Old Ones has been there for those realizing and understanding-by-Heart that the only purpose of evolution is Mystical Involution.

With the Seed of Old there came Wisdom, and with Wisdom there came the Tablet of Sight, now well preserved in the Bowels of Earth.

And there Our Stone is surrounded by the Waters of Immortality, guarded by Hermes. But was the Planet of Origins in this solar system the origin of the Old Ones? Where did they first come from? No man knows, for it is No Man's Land they came from. Out of those Deeps that are silken and scintillating with a Thousand Stars...

The Way of the Mystical Heart is the Way of the Winged Ones, and the Way of the Winged Ones is the Way of the Poleward Pilgrim; and in the Palace of Eight Pillars beyond the Barrier they meet in the Light of the Black Flame. Together with the Old Ones the Entity can plunge through the Vistas of Vastness.

Lovecraft wrote in *The Dunwich Horror* that the Old Ones broke through of old and that they will break through again. Did he know about the sacred location to be found on this planet? In due course the Underworld will open up and the dead shall outnumber the living; and the Earth will be drowned in streams of waters sulphurous.

The secretive Visionary of Providence caught glimpses of the Lost Planet through his esoteric-alchemical practice; and he was given a message, older than mankind and older than any carbon-oxygen-based evolution.

The Old Ones are the spiritual-manifest link between the six cycles of the One Being and the seventh cycle of the One Becoming, of Day and Night. This very link is the Eighth Cycle, into which life has to transform to be reabsorbed into the Eternal One.

Man's descendancy is cloaked in mystery, for it lies beyond the spectrum of material consciousness. Vainly, Men of materialistic science keep on searching for the so-called missing link. It cannot really be found, because the one who is searching in the Web of Illusions is the object of the search itself.

Though traces of early humanity can be found in many places around the globe, its origins are much older than the humanoid shape-

First man was not humanoid at all. Manifest life has evolved over billions of years, and there were various shapes walking the Earth.

Lovecraft alludes to the origins of the human species in his epic *At the Mountain of Madness*. We are told:

"When the star-headed Old Ones on this planet had synthesized their simple food forms and bred a good supply of Shoggoths, they allowed other cell groups to develop into other forms of animal and vegetable life for sundry purposes. With the aid of the Shoggoths whose expansions could be made to lift prodigious weights, the small, low cities under the sea grew..."

The Shoggoths are described as amorphous, marine life-masses, originally created as food and working force.

Lovecraft further tells us that in later epochs of terrestrial evolution, necessity arose to adapt some of the specimens to land-life. From what can be gathered in Lovecraft, a genealogical linkage with early hominids can be established. More: The Shoggoth were of gigantic stature indicating their Origins.

These early terrestrial life-forms, destined to become a mystical bridge to divine being, were the seed of humanity, carrying with them the Lore of Wisdom. Man's prehuman descendancy is alluded to in the encoded word "Shoggoth."

At first sight, this word is recognized containing the English "to shog," "to shake or roll from side to side," or "a shog" designating "a bumpy jerking gait." The meaning of this word goes well with the description given in *At the Mountains of Madness*. But we know that Lovecraft was a master of the Language of the Birds. And, indeed, the word has a double-meaning.

Shoggoth is pronounced "Shuggath." Due to "sh," respectively, "s" and "th," being interchangeable, since both sounds are designating the serpent, "Shaggath" becomes "Shuggash" or "Sag-gas." This is a mirror-word like Sarnas, the Heavenly City. "Sag" is "Zag," as in "a-zag," "brightness" in Sumerian, preserved in Lovecraft's code of "Azathoth," explained in detail in the next chapter. "Suggas" thus mirrors Absolute Being, since Azathoth designates the Totality of Worlds. "Suggas" indicates man's status of linkage with the Emerald and the Age of the Eleven.

The offspring of the Shoggoths, early humanoids, were of gigantic stature. Their esoteric lore had in it the Wisdom of Origins; its

disappearance from the surface of the Earth brought about the establishment of Solar Order, a man-made order, a departure from spiritual unity.

Man has in him the Seed Indestructible, yet he is dreaming, and what he thinks is intellectual is but matrical cognition. Intellect is Wisdom enveiled. Man untransformed is caught in the Matrix; his expansive demeanor constitutes but the characteristic tumbling of the reproductive scheme of cyclic existence. He is but a link between animal, or egoless, nondefined matrical becoming, and ego-annihilated, divine being. If the individual can achieve the midst of the White Stone, he becomes the first and the last, I and 8. Man has to recover his origins and restore the Sight of Yore.

2. The Scales

But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel,
When he shall begin to sound,
The mystery of God should be finished,
As he hath declared to his servants and prophets.

—*Revelation, 10:7*

The Creatrix or Tiamat-Isis, the White Goddess, is also called "lilium inter spinas" or "the lily among thorns" (Fulcanelli: *Master Alchemist*, Brotherhood of Life, Albuquerque, New Mexico, 1986, reprinted from the French *Le Mystère des Cathédrales*, Société Nouvelle des Editions Pauvert, Paris, 1964). This is to be understood as a reference to the human spinal column consisting of 33 bony segments. These segments are the thorns (spinae), among which there is hidden the lily (lilium). It is otherwise the Heavenly Flower that grows in the midst of the dark forest. Equivalent to the lily there is the lotus-flower.

The spinal column or backbone is given particular importance in ancient Egypt where it is depicted in the form of the "ded" or "tet," composed of the mystical "t-t"-configuration already encountered and further elucidated in the next chapter. The "ded" is an image of the spine of Osiris in his position as the God of the World. It is

related to the Nilotic town of Daddu where, according to myth, the backbone of the Slain God was discovered. At this cult centre Osiris was worshipped as the Lord of the Pillars. The Pillars are two by number, one representing the upward flux of energies to the Threshold, the other representing their downward flux into the lower abdomen and to the secret Gateway.

The lily itself, otherwise fleur-de-lys, the well-known symbol of royalty, is but an alternative depiction of the bee. The bee is a significant exoteric symbol, in meaning exactly the same as the spider. Both are so-called sting-symbols like the thorn. The Crown of Thorns is a symbol of Death-in-Life. He who wears it is undergoing transformation in the thorny Forest of cyclic darkness.

For the Pilgrim to the Pole the thread of the spider is like a mystical map giving guidance out of the Web of Illusions. In Sufism there is an aphorism about the mystical cobweb: "I am but a message from God to God." (quoted in L. Bakhtiar, *Sufi - Expressions of the Mystic Quest*, Thames & Hudson, London, 1991).

In the Indian Vedas the bee's honey, or the gift of the Mother-Goddess, can be equated to the concept of the Soma or the divine Drink bestowing Immortality. In Greek, the bee-bread is called "cerinthos," like related words such as cerinos, i.e. wooden or cerophis, i.e. bee-moth, are derived from the word *cer* or *kar*, the reverse of the Sanscrit *ark*. In classic Greece, Ker or Q're was the Goddess of Fate, one with the Cretan Bee-Goddess designating Death-in-Life. The Goddess of Fate serves as a linkage with Mesopotamian mysticism where Tiamat has in her possession the Tablet of Fates prior to the rise of Solar Order. That Tablet is the Stone of Fates, the Seed Indestructible. In the Enuma Elish it is related that Kingu, her first-born and appointed leader of the army against the forces of Ea-Marduk, is given that holy Tablet. Eventually after the defeat of Tiamat and her allies, the gods of Solar Order take into their possession the precious stone Tablet. Thenceforth, mankind has been existing in a state of slavery and ignorance.

Even the Solar deities of Mesopotamia were often depicted by means of Polar symbolism. The Babylonian Trias, Ea, Anu, and Enlil were symbolized by the mountain-like cones akin to the beehive-shaped caps, as found on the so-called Zakro sealings for example. (D. A. Mackenzie, Crete and *Pre-Hellenic*, Myth and Legends Series, Senate Studio Editions, London, 1994).

In the Rig-Veda, one of the oldest sacred writings of India known so far, there are contained numerous hints at the divine status of the bee and its sweet honey.

The Sanscrit word for honey is madhu, etymologically related to the Greek methu or the Hyperborean medu that is, "mead." In these writings we are told that it is the "madhus grahas" or the "Honey-Vessel" on which the Twin Horsemen, named Ashvins, settle to indulge in the precious liquid.

In Vedic astronomy, the word graha can refer to the seven planets. Thus the "madhu graha" can be rendered as the essence of the planets, implying the Seed Divine. The Honey-Vessel is one in meaning with the Grail Chalice in which the blood of the transformed is reported to have been preserved. In Indo-European lore the Ashvins settle on the Vessel like the Dove settles on the Stone in Wolfram von Eschenbach's "Percival." Here, in two esoteric traditions, thousands of years set apart in time, we are encountering the same underlying Polar symbolism.

The prominent Vedic gods Vishnu, Krishna and Indra are collectively called the Nectar-Born-Ones. Vishnu himself is represented as a bee of etheric blue which rests on a lotus-flower. In Indian writing there is an aphorism relating to this depiction (J. Ph. Glock, Die Symbolik der Biene, Heidelberg): "When the sun rises, the lotus flower opens, and frees the bees from their prison."

Blue is the color of the Heavenly City of Luz, known in biblical tradition. Luz in Hebrew is the kernel of the fruit, implying the Seed Indestructible and the Innermost Sanctuary.

The Creatrix is the Mother-Bee. Man can thus be compared to a bee, her offspring. The rise of the esoteric luminary frees him from the labyrinthine Forest like the bees are freed from their hive and like the Fish is liberated from the Net in which it is caught.

Connected with the graha concept, there is another word worth examining at this point. It is madhu-kara or "Maker of Honey." The word kara is, of course, also derived from kar. The "Maker of Honey" is like the "Maker of the Stone." Stone and honey merge into one when the Veils are lifted.

In Vedic teaching, the Ashvins appear in a chariot that is drawn by white horses, described as honey-storing. They are white in color and indicate the Whitening of the Stone. We can equate the hon-

es of the Ashvins with the Ambrosial Swans in Greek mysticism. These are conceptually connected with the nymph-goddess Leda, otherwise Nemesis, mentioned earlier. Horses and Swans serve the same purpose in Polar symbolism. Their symbolism, when appearing as a couple, is identical with the Double-Spiral of Creation, being the Spirals of Evolution and Involution. In ancient India we find Jivatma and Paramatma or the Two Birds that abide in the same Tree of Life (R. Guénon, *Fundamental Symbols*, 1995).

In Indian religious texts (R. T. H. Griffith, *Hymns of the Atharva-Veda*, Hindu Series, Benares, 1920) we can also read of a so-called Honey-Lash or Whip that is in possession of the Heavenly Twins. The Lash is said to instill divine sweetness and inspiration. As can be gathered from Vedic lore, the Lash is equivalent to the morning breeze or the first appearance of the Ashvins in the auroral spectrum. The light of morning is the Mystical Aurora already spoken of in previous contexts. The red of the morning symbolizes the Advent of the Messenger. Here, it is possible to link up the Ashvins with the Red Kings of Hebrew theology. Theirs is the Mystical Aurora and the Purple Robe of Kingship.

One of the Nectar-Born-Ones, the eminent god Vishnu, belongs to the race of the Maruts. The Sanscrit word Marut served as root for the Latin Mars. Vishnu belongs to the fifth planetary plane of Mars, corresponding with the fifth chakra of vocalization in the human body. It is the energy-center where wisdom-knowledge attained can be communicated in space-time. Its element is air or ether in which any kind of sound can be transmitted.

It must be mentioned here that the bee as a symbol of Resurrection is identical with the frog. The Egyptians linked the process of human transformation with Hekt, the Frog Goddess, a variant form of the Great Mother.

On this planet the fifth chakra of vocalization is characteristic of the human species. Lovecraft writes that the human organs are not adjustable to the modes of communication of the Old Ones. Indeed, the fifth chakra in man is a mode whereby the Wisdom of Fifth Element can be communicated; something that, however, is only applicable to communication in the sensory spectrum. Actual spiritual revelation and initiation into Polar Wisdom cannot be identified with the fifth chakra. Knowledge is whitened, and the entry

into the Palace of Eight Pillars is granted when the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time is opened in the human body. There in the Palace of Eight Pillars, and only there do the Old Ones suffer man to behold their likeness.

The concept of the divine Drink bestowing Immortality can be found in Hyperborean tradition as well. There we are told it is falling from the World-Ash Yggdrasil. The concept is the same as the one found in the Bible where we can read of the so-called manna, the "dew from heaven." In Exodus 16:31, we can read: "And the taste of it (manna) was like wafers made with honey." Again, we realize how fundamental, underlying Polar Tradition is even in the Solar-oriented Semitic religions.

Now of further significance is the House of the Bee itself and its form. Lovecraft alludes to its meaning in esoteric symbolism in his description of the ice-buried City of the Old Ones in his Antarctic epic where we are told of "cubes and caves of these echoing, vaporous, wormily-honeycombed mountains."

The house of the bee is hexagonal in shape and esoterically exactly the same as the hexagram, a symbol often used, but seldom properly understood.

The ring-symbols, either bee or spider, sometimes ant, symbolize the Web of Manifestation. So the House of the Bee or the Web of the Spider is designated by the hexagram. It consists of two triangles interlaced and is originally derived from the Polar mountain- or water-ideogram, respectively, the sign of two mountains or the double-wave. The symbol of the Mountain of Two Summits consists of two triangles or pyramids, basis open, positioned next to each other. The synonymous water-ideogram consists of two wave-lines.

In Polar Tradition both symbols indicate the secret Gateway or the place where the Black Light of Spirit rises and brings the emergence of the Thrice-Great-One. While the Solar symbol of two pyramids interlaced represents the Weave, the very entangledness in space-time, the Gateway closed, the original Polar ideogram means the free flux of spiritual energies leading to Resurrection, the Gateway open. The hexagram can therefore be called a symbol of the Threshold or of Saturn asleep. The Polar ideogram on the other hand, indicates the Titan awakened, the rise of the Esoteric Lumi-

nary between the Two Summits, the return of the Old Trinity and the restoration of the Order of Yoee.

The hexagram as it is presently understood does not mean spiritual liberation. On the contrary, it emphasizes the status of man untransformed, implying stagnation, but not Involution. It is the Pilgrim's task to tear open the hexagrammatical design. In Lovecraft's "Through the Gates of the Silver Key," we are told that after having performed the Rite, He of the Stone is meeting spiritual beings that are seated on quasi-hexagonal pillars. The meaning of the form of the pillars has now become obvious. Lovecraft openly alluded to the Threshold to be crossed.

Only the individual who attains knowledge-illuminated of labyrinthine space-time, is able to look behind the curtain. Only he is able to lift the Veils and behold the spiritual Vistas of Vastness beyond the Barrier of Light. Man has in him the Key to let his self out of the Dungeons, to free his self from the Torturer named "matter," to receive the Ray, scale the Oldest Mountain, reach the Pole and Transpolaria: *Umbilicus Dei*.

With the slaughtering of Tiamat, the esoteric thread giving guidance out of labyrinthine space-time went lost for the majority of mankind. Polar Tradition holds the keys out of the illusions of material appearance. Yet, wherever and whenever possible, Solar order-keepers have been suppressing the Tradition. They did so in biblical times, and they did so in medieval times, when Templars attempted to establish a Spiritual Church in Europe. And they do so these days. The faces and the banners they carry may have changed, but not their intention to suppress genuine spirituality. Some of these order-keepers may have attained some degree of knowledge, yet in them, and without realizing it, Truth is still overpowered by a struggling Minotaur, afraid of dying to live.

The Drink of Immortality is exactly the same as the Plant of Immortality, the latter having various equivalents in Asian spirituality. We have the Fungus of Immortality, called "li chih" in Chinese lore, appearing depicted on jade ornaments (B. Laufer, *Jade: A Study in Chinese Archeology and Religion*, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, 1912). Jade is the color of the Heart, and its usage in ancient China always implies the Mystic Pole Tradition. "Li chih," otherwise "lo ki," is considered to be a felicitous plant, because it is

said to absorb the "vapors of earth." The Plant of the Gods grows on the Island of the Blest. And in relevant myth there is either one island or several islands, the number varies according to teaching. In the works of Tung-fang Shuo, who lived in the second century B.C., there appears ten sacred Islands or two groups of five. In Japanese mythopoetry the Island of the Blest, called Horaisan, has three mountains and on the chief island, Horai, the Tree of Life grows. Lieh Tze, a Taoist philosopher-alchemist, who probably lived in the first and second century A.D., writes of the Islands of the Blest to be located to the "east" of the Gulf of Chihli in a fathomless abyss into which flow all the streams of the Earth and the river of the Milky Way. "Chihli" is reverse of "Li chih," and the abyss into which the waters are sucked is like the hidden vortex at the North Pole mentioned by Western occultists such as Athanasius Kircher or John Dee. In whatever form we may encounter it through the ages and cultures, the Plant of Immortality is always fundamentally linked with the concept of the Land of the Living.

In Lovecraft we have the fungus symbolism as well. In "Through the Gates of the Silver Key," we are told about Carter's mystical journey: "Some day his descent into the solar system may be told. He saw Kynarth and Yuggoth on the rim, passed close to Neptune and glimpsed the hellish white fungi that spot it..."

Yuggoth is Pluto in Lovecraft and in "The Whisperer of Darkness" it is the "forbidden" and "unknown" "world of fungus life." On both trans-Saturnian planets grows the Plant of Immortality unmistakably referring to the Old Trinity. Yuggoth is mentioned in several stories. In "The Whisperer of Darkness" Lovecraft tells of its mighty cities of "black stone." Here we are provided with a distinct hint that the concept of the Fungus of Immortality is crucial to the lore of the Black Stone and the process of whitening it.

Lieh Tze further reported that the Islands of the Blest, five in number in this case, are inhabited by "white souls" or saintly sages who have attained Immortality. Their bodies are described as "transparent," such as the Islands themselves are sometimes said to be transparent as "glass," implying the esoteric mode of transformed being, or the Whiteness of the Stone.

We are returning to the Soma. The Sanscrit word Soma consists of two words, being so and ma. The so can be found in ancient runic

scripts (H. Wirth, *Der Aufgang der Menschheit*, E. Diederichs, Jena, Germany, 1928) where it is identical with the so-called sign of the loop, reminiscent of the Honey-Lash of the Twin Horsemen. The loop-sign is one with the serpent-sign or the snake-snare, the attribute of the Queen of Heaven in Tibetan Bon religion. In Sumerian mysticism, the word *su* or the serpent-sign is exactly the same as the *ku*-sound, Semitic *nuns* that is, "fish."

The sign of the loop or serpent symbolizes the winter-serpent, astronomically designating the course of the sun until the time of winter solstice. This course can also be called Ku-Bone. It is in this loop where the sun, to be understood both exoterically and esoterically, is caught in the Deeps of the Waters.

The word *ma* is identical with the m-sign. In Hyperborean script it was originally written cursively, developed through a variant writing of the Old Norse Hag- or Tree-Rune. Due to usage, the *ma* became merged with the water-ideogram, the wave-line or double-wave, which is in turn exactly the same as the Mountain of Two Summits. The word *ma* appears in the Indian word *karma*, readable "kar-ma," renderable "Stone of the Water." This Stone is elsewhere in Alchemy called the "Sophic Hydrolith" ("The Sophic Hydrolith," in *The Hermetic Museum*, Samuel Weiser, Inc., York Beach, Maine, 1994). But "kar-ma" can alternatively be understood as the "Essence of the Tree," the Virgin's Milk of the alchemist, or the Milky Way in Taoist-Chinese symbolism.

The Water-Deeps are also called the Maternal Well, the Mimisbrunnr in the Eddas. In Hebrew theology we find its analogue in the so-called Well of Calling. It is remarkable that in the New Thanadic language the primordial water-ideogram is changing with the so-called birku-sign or the bi-orka. From the birku, respectively, (b)orka, that is, two mountains, the word Omorka is derived. Omorka is a name given to Tiamat-Isis by the Babylonian scribe-priest Berossos in his work "De Oanne," constituting a concise treatise on the very beginnings of human civilization. We are told of a certain Oannes, who came out of the "Red Sea" to bring culture to savage man. In Berossus Oannes is described an aquatic life-form, resembling a fish. It must be said that the symbolism of the "Red Sea" indicates the "Red Elixir." Fiery are the Waters of Baptism that the planet will have to undergo. C. G. Jung writes in his Mysterium

Conjectations: "The "Red Sea" is a water of death for those who are 'unconscious,' but for those who are 'conscious' it is a baptismal water of rebirth and transcendence."

What is meant here by "unconscious" is matrical existence, the Seed caught in space-time, while "conscious" refers to the Awakening from cyclic dreaming. Luzifer fell in a state of "unconsciousness" on the fourth planet. Therefore, that which is "unconscious" must be made "conscious" again. The "conscious" in this context is the state of the transformed one, and is spiritual awareness; it must not be confused with what is called "conscious" or "consciousness" in the popular sense of the word, in other words, untransformed matrical existence.

The One is dreaming in the seventh cycle and a sacrifice must be made to break through the Barrier. The Ocean of Night is the "unconscious," while the Ocean of Day is the ever-conscious, the Waking Divine.

We are returning to the birku or bi-orka sign. In the above-mentioned word Omorka there is also contained the Vedic word for sun, that is, om. The word Omorka can therefore be translated "Sun between Two Mountains." Applying the water-ideogram, we obtain a symbol indicating the Holy Place where the Two Oceans conjoin and Wisdom is bestowed like sweetest Soma.

The Vedic "So-ma" can be written "Ku-ma" in Sumerian, since "so" is equatable with "ku," the sign of the fish. Ku-ma is the Drink indulged in when mystical Midnight has arrived, bringing about the alchemical dissolution of the hexagrammatical design of space-time and the exit out of space-time, expressed by the number 13. In Polar symbolism, the Kuma-Drink is identical with the spiritual blood spoken of so often in Alchemy. It is the concept from which is also derived the Chalice or Cup filled with the blood of the transformed.

In the Vedas, the Chalice of Spiritual Blood is one with the "Argha" or the Vessel of the Creatrix. Argha means "ashen," and is not only related to "arka" but should also be recognized as phonetically underlying "Agartha," a name given to the mythical subterranean realm of sages, said to be located hidden and nearly inaccessible somewhere in Asia. Agartha is very often quoted in esoteric literature. The Argha contains the Drink of Immortality. It is indeed the Arcadian Gift

3. ARCANUM

In the Ashes remaining at the bottom of the Tomb there lies the Diadem of our King.

—Arthephius

Arcadia is the Land of the Living, the Luminous Land, and its Arcanum is the White Stone bestowing Immortality. In ancient times Arcadia was the name given to the Peloponnes by a people called Pelasgians. They were of Indo-European stock and migrated via Palestine and Asia Minor to Greece at around 1500 B.C. There they established a Polar-oriented society. As in the case of the Sumerian language in Mesopotamia, their esoteric tradition was likewise assimilated by subsequent regional cultures. In the process of assimilation, however, much of the original clarity of their teachings was lost. Greek mysticism and mythology are known for their sheer complexity, yet under its layers, there can be recovered unmistakable traces of Polar Tradition. However, we have to expect later Greek historians to have misinterpreted much of the Pelasgian legacy, such as was definitely the case in Sumeria where Babylonian scribes were often unable to decipher the genuine meaning of important esoteric writings. It is known that by the time the Semitic empire of Assyria rose to power, the original meaning of the Kutullu-names had been lost.

Pelasgians and Sumerians are traditionally related. The former worshipped the Creatrix under the name Eurynome, to be identified with the south Mesopotamian Iahu or Sovereign Dove. About 2000 years before the Pelasgians arrived in the Peloponnes, the Sumerians had left the Indus-region and settled in southern Mesopotamia. In India they inhabited the Indus valley and their cultural settlements can be identified as the Rama Empire, spoken of in Indian writings. Traces of the Indus-Valley culture, one of whose prominent cities was Mohenjo-Daro, can be found thousands of years later in Akkadian-Babylonian theology where we have an epithet of Ea-Marduk, namely Amar-Anzu. Anzu is the Sumerian Bird of Fire; but "Amar" is reverse of "Rama" and implies the Indian origins of the mystical Bird.

As we have already seen in the case of Tibetan Bon, Polar Tradition has survived in Central Asia to the present time. The area of the Himalayas, the Trans-Himalayas, and the Gobi Desert can be regarded as one of the oldest, historically traceable, areas of manifestation of Polar Wisdom. Before different tribes were compelled to migration around half the globe, there was an esoteric society of related tribes.

Now the ancient Vedas report of a great war, or the Battle of Ten Kings, fought between tribes devoted to divine Polar Order and non-worshipping renegades. In prewar times there was originally but one line of seers or priest-kings of highest esteem. They are called Bhrigus or vangirasas in Vedic writings, a name containing the word angiras from which the Latin "angelicus," i.e. "angel," is derived. That oldest recorded line of seers might have been a type like Lovecraft's "Esoteric Order of Dagon" or the "Angelic Society," mentioned earlier on.

Those seers were divided into two groups, the Bhrigus and the Angirasas, to be equated with Venus, respectively, Jupiter. As the calendar of the Bhrigus was based on the cycles of Venus, this group is related to such ancient cultures as the Egyptians or Native Americans, but also to the Maya in whose esoteric system Venus had an eminent position. The legacy of the Angirasas, on the other hand, can be found in China where their calendar of 60 years was adopted (D. Frawley, Gods, Sages and Kings, Passage Press, Salt Lake City, 1991).

The epic report of the Battle of Ten Kings in the Rig Veda is a reflection of man's Fall from Truth, reflecting the separation of Polar and Solar Orders in recent history. It was the process of the fragmentation of an esoteric-spiritual society during which the legacy of the Titans was hidden away from the majority of mankind. And in those times of war, some of the ancient tribes were driven out of the original homeland in Central Asia. They migrated far, and in various degrees of obfuscation, kept elements of Polar Tradition.

From what can be gathered from the sacred writings of India, among those tribes that had fallen from spiritual order were the Druhyus and the Anus. The word Druhyus is reminiscent of "druids." The tribe of the Anus appear to be related to the later Sumerians whose principal deity was An or Anu. The name Ana was given to the Heavenly Race. Though there was a tribal split, and a subsequent phase of migration, it seems that despite the gradual departure from

original lore, most of the tribes recognized each other even after thousands of years. The Semitic Akkadians adopted much older Sumerian mysticism, and in the course of millennia it transpired into more recent Near- and Middle-Eastern mysticism such as Sufism. The Battle of the Ten Kings was but one event causing migration.

The Pelasgians were those bringing Polar lore to the middle and south of Europe. There is a record by Greek historian Euripides, quoted in Strabo (see R. Graves, The Greek Myth, Penguin Books, London, 1992), that the tribe of the Earth-Born-Ones adopted the name "Danaans." Now this name is significant, for we know of it through the Celts as well. The bringers of culture to Ireland are called the Tuatha da Danaan, being a confederacy of tribes, having matrilinear tradition. The word Tuatha contains Tiat, respectively, the ancient t-t-configuration. Tiat is "Tiamat-Tamtu." Tuatha da Danaan means "People of the Goddess".

As far as historical records go, the Danaans were expelled from Greece, and it is alluded in Herodotus in his "History" that it was due to a Phoenician invasion and the capturing of the Danaan shrine of the White Goddess at Argos.

When the Danaans arrived in Ireland there had already been settlers before them. Those were the people of Partholan and Nemed whose cultural achievements were taken over by the new invaders (Lebor Gábala Erenn, *The Book of the Taking of Ireland* edited and translated by R. A. S. McAlister, Educational Co. of Ireland, Dublin, 1938).

The arrival of the Tuatha da Danaan on the Emerald Isle is recorded in the "Book of Invasions" and dated at the middle of the fifteenth century B.C. According to Irish legends, they brought with them the "Fia Fail" or the "Stone of Destiny" from their first celestial abode. This Stone of Destiny is conceptually identical with the Stone fallen from Heaven.

Lovecraft dedicated an entire story to the Emerald Isle, entitled "The Moon-Bog." We are told of the Celtic "secrets" dating from the times of the children of Partholan. In this story the "Book of Invasions" is alternatively called "Book of Invaders." We are told that one city, which was built by the sons of the Greeks, has apparently not yet been discovered. It must be mentioned that elsewhere in "The Whisperer of Darkness," Lovecraft even makes subtle men-

tion of the mysterious plague during which the people of Partholan died. That event is recorded. In the "Book of Invasions" it is reported that while the plague was sweeping the Green Island, all the people of Partholan congregated in a plain to "die together." This commonial act is alluded to in the above story where he speaks of the "Commoriom myth-cycle," preserved by a certain high-priest called "Klarkash-Ton." "Commoriom" comes from the Latin "commorior" or "to die together with someone" and refers to Partholan and his doomed people, while "Klarkash-Ton" is a phonetic code of "Clark Ashton" Smith, one of the members of the Inner Lovecraft Circle who shared some esoteric secrets with Lovecraft.

The Pelasgians were expelled from Greece owing to an invasion from Syria. Several times in recorded history settlers came to Ireland. Yet, there had been migrations prior to that time, about which however, historians keep silent. Polar lore spread all over the globe, and in the course of the millennia, its genuine clarity went lost under the layers of an ever-increasing Solar Order.

The war of the seers, spoken of before, is a clear depiction of the Fall from the Grace of Divine Order, the fight between Polar and Solar Order, between spirituality and a spreading materialism. And the swords are still wielded today!

It is said that after the Battle the ancient seers withdrew into deep seclusion in the Himalayas and have remained there ever since. Only if spiritual order is restored will they return. This tradition, taken from Vedic writing, gave momentum to the rise of such concepts as Agarthi and Shambhala, the subterranean realms of the sages in Asia.

One of the foremost explorers of Central Asia was Nicholas Roerich. Roerich had strong links with Theological circles in India and Europe (J. Godwin, *Arktos - The Polar Myth*, Thames & Hudson, London, 1993). On his expeditions through the Himalayan region and Mongolia in the years 1925 to 1928, the Russian artist and traveller discovered distinct traces of a proto-Sumerian culture. The inscriptions he found hewn in stone were very much akin to the known cuneiform scripts. Lovecraft makes mention of Nicholas Roerich in "At the Mountains of Madness," in which the mountain scenery in Antarctica is described as reminiscent of Roerich's paintings of ruin-places in Asia.

But high in the almost inaccessible Himalayas he also found dolmen nearly identical with those erected by the Celts in Europe (N. Roerich, *Heart of Asia*, Inner Traditions International, Rochester, Vermont, 1990). We can say today that he had a definite interest in Polar mysticism. As a travelling mystic he was in close touch with the Dalai Lama XIII. In his book *Shambhala* (quoted in S. Godwin, *Arktos - The Polar Myth*, Thames & Hudson, 1993) Roerich speaks of the mysterious realm of Shambhala, the place of the blessed-ones, located somewhere under Asia. And in saying that the rays of the Aurora Borealis are the rays of Shambhala, he clearly linked it up with the Mystic Pole Tradition.

Particularly around the turn of the century until the nineteen-thirties, Shambhala was hardly to be overheard in esoteric societies. It has been and probably is an extraordinary concept discussed in the Theosophical and related circles. However, the concept of the Shining Place, the Arcadia of Asia, had long become distorted and obfuscated with all sorts of occult misinterpretation by the time it became popular in Europe.

Shambhala is essentially one with Agarthi, both are but aspects of the same esoteric-alchemical concept. While Agarthi is the Ashen Place, the place where the Phoenix rises resplendent to a new life, Shambhala is the Land of the Resurrected. The word Shambhala is both akin to "Shamhara," the dwelling high up on the mountain, implying the Pole, and related to the Sanscrit *skambha* or "axial pillar" (R. Guénon, *Fundamental Symbols*, Quinta Essentia, Cambridge, 1995).

Agarthi is the Land of Death, the Threshold itself, whereas Shambhala is the Land of the Living of man transforgied beyond the Barrier of Light.

All cycles are simultaneous; and there is also a Shambhala in manifestation, a place where the Fifth Element can be beheld unveiled. According to an Asian tradition, the geographic Shambhala is bordered by Siberia in the north, Tibet and India in the south, China in the east and Khotan in the west (N. Hagger, *The Fire and the Stones*, Element Books, Shaftesbury, 1991).

Over thousands of years and thousands of miles the esoteric concept of the Land of the Living was preserved and became manifest in the Pelagian version of Arcadia. Much of their esoteric lore served

as prototype of later Greek mystery-cults. Since it is located between Europe and Asia Minor, Greece was a cauldron of mysteries. And it is due to the interchange of teachings that Pythagoras could establish his famous esoteric school, based on Egyptian tradition.

The area where the Indo-European Pelasgians had settled was later called Peloponnes after the name of their god Pelops, also called the Green Zeus. They regarded themselves as Earth-born, respectively, autochtonic and were Keepers of the Titanic Memory.

Their Creation myth, as it was handed down by Greek historians, speaks of the Creatrix named Eurynome. In the beginning of the world she rose from the waters, and after the division of sea and sky she danced alone toward the south. From the wind that whirled in motion behind her, the work of Creation began. She caught the north wind, rubbed it in her hands and, the serpent Ophion, later called Oceanus, appeared.

After having coupled with it, the north wind or Boreas became fertile. Then, she assumed the form of a dove, and, brooding on the sea, she laid the Universal Egg. On her instruction, Ophion coiled seven times about this Egg, until it hatched and split in two.

When all things had eventually appeared, she created seven planetary planes and had a Titan-god and a Titan-goddess preside over each of them, totalling 14, the important Polar number we have already encountered in Lovecraft's "Dreamquest of Unknown Kadath." There we have 770 or 7 plus 7. Fourteen is the number of the two seven-star constellations revolving around the interstellar Axis. 14 is 1 plus 4 or 5. Osiris is caught in a fivefold bond, in the Forest of Senses. Moreover, 14 is the number of the totality of the slain god's limbs. Thirteen were recovered, one was missing. The missing one is the generative organ. It indicates the lower abdomen and the place of the secret Gateway, the position of the Eighth Chakra in the human body to be recovered.

Later in the Pelasgian creation myth Ophion becomes destined to be world-ruler, and Eurynome resolves to ban him into the Underworld.

While in Polar lore, such as in the Vedic religion, the gods represent but aspects of the One despite their sometimes contrary depiction, the Solar creation myths are characterized by a distinct antagonism. This very illusionary, antagonistic worldview has resulted in

intellectual constructions in which things are separated and systematized. This system represents the Kali Yuga when man has fallen prey to the weaving illusions of material appearance.

In the Enuma Elish Ea-Marduk slays Tiamat. Afterward he bans her 11 allies into the Underworld. While in Polar mysticism the opposites are taught to be reconciled, and the individual has to face the apparently fierce aspects as well in order to arrive at spiritual unity beyond qualifications, Solar theology has become entangled in cultivating Good and Evil as antagonistic, hailing the "Good" and cursing the "Evil."

But the Serpent of Earth, banned into the Underworld, has to be transformed to a Bird of Fire. This cannot be avoided.

The Fire Divine, symbolized by the Bird, is central to the Tradition. In its company there is always the Ram with its two horns pushing Agni out of the interior of the Earth. In esoteric symbolism the Ram is one with the Goat that in medieval times became a symbol of the "devil" and witchcraft. To Solar order-keepers it served as pretext to fight Polar-oriented traditions.

In Celtic lore the Goat was the vehicle of the Mother-Goddess called Goda, that is, "good." In Coventry Cathedral, England, she was depicted naked except for a net, with an apple in hand, accompanied by a hare or raven. Her apple is the token of Death-in-Life. We have encountered the Apples of the Hesperides in connection with the Pole Constellation elsewhere. At the same time, the Apples, fundamentally equivalent to the Plant of Immortality, indicate the Land of the Living. The hare symbolizes the chase, during which she turns herself into a greyhound. The greyhound is one with the wolf, fed by Angurboda in the Wood of Iron, here symbolized by the net. The raven gives oracles from his tomb, referring to Saturn awakening while the Threshold is being crossed.

Central to genuine Polar mysticism is the annihilation of opposites. Neither female nor male must be banned, but reunited. Queen and King must take their mystical bath. Only in this reunification process lies the key to the achievement of genuine Wisdom. Only then can the Stone be whitened. Polar and Solar Orders have to go hand in hand. The One is formed by the One.

Since the departure from spiritual unity after the Entwining of the Old Order human civilization has been veiled in the illusions of

the man-god and his order-keepers. In that, however, there is no arcane purpose, spoken of in the biblical Book of Revelations. God will dwell among his People after the Wheel of the Mill has ceased to grind for another Creation. And from the grain eaten is baked the Bread of Life, nothing goes lost, but is only transformed. Transformation on the global scale is called Twilight in Polar Tradition. Twilight is Twi-light or Two-Lights, that is the Time of the Two Suns, one exoteric, one esoteric. Two Suns will shine as One: The Gift of Unity received at last.

Let us return to the Pelasgians. According to their teaching Pelasgus was the first man, springing from the soil of mystical Arcadia, the Land of the Living. Eurynome can be translated "wide wandering" (R. Graves, *The Greek Myths*, Penguin Books, London, 1992). In Sumerian she was "Ia-hu," meaning "Sovereign Dove." As already elucidated, "ia" is the mystical sound-configuration indicating the seasonal change from winter to summer. "Hu" is like "ku," otherwise "kur" or "tur." Because "tur" is identical with "pur" "Ia-hu" is known as "Dove." Applying the Greek derivation "pyr," i.e. "fire," "Ia-hu" becomes the Fiery One. But she also indicates the Awakening of the Fish, the Gateway opening, the Fire returning, the Earth Honoring.

The Hebrew names of the wrathful deity Yahveh or Jehovah are also derived from it, illustrating well how the original tradition was deliberately twisted.

In history, the Pelasgians are said to have been born from Ophion's Teeth that were sown by Iason-Cadmus-Apollo. They were Sons of the World-Serpent. The Pelasgians had the tradition of the so-called Sown Men, echoing the Allies of Tiamat in her battle against Ea-Marduk (R. Graves, *The Greek Myths*, Penguin Books, London, 1992). These Sown Ones were the deities they worshipped in pre-Hellenic Greece. They were Echion, the viper-snake and Udaeus, the Earth-Born One. In the name "Udaeus" we have preserved the Sanscrit word *uda*, as in Garuda, the Vedic Bird of Fire. There is also Chthonius, the One-of-the-Soil; Hyperenor, the Upstanding One; and Peloros, the Serpent. The festival of Peloria was dedicated by the autochthonous Pelasgians to the forces of the Mother Goddess Eurynome or Tiamat-Isis.

The name "Arcadia," written alternatively with "k," is derived from the Sanscrit word *arka* respectively, the stem "ar(k)-" cognate

ing the mystical "ra" symbolizing cyclic return. Its derivations prove to be a repository of Polar lore.

The word *arka* means "ray" or "flash." Both *arka-tanayu* or *arka-sutasu* are translated "Saturn." Derived from *arka*, *arcat* means "shining," and is one with the word *catar* or Cathar, explained previously. From *arcat* "Arcadia" is derived. The Land of the Living is the Shining Realm or the Luminous Land of the Spirit-Light. The word *arka-mandala* has the meaning of "disc of the sun," esoterically depicting the luminary in the solar system, esoterically applying to the Black Sun that shines above the Midnight Mountain. Another word coming from *arka* is *arghata*. In *arghata* we do not only re-encounter the "argha" or Vessel of the Creatrix, but also the concept of subterranean Agarthi. In myth it is located in Asia. But "Asia" has a double-meaning typical of Polar symbolism. In alchemical lore "Asia" is to be equated with the element Air, such as Fire with Africa, Earth with Europe, Water with America.

Arghata translated from Sanscrit means "ashen" and refers to the Ashen Place of Resurrection from which the Phoenix or the Bird of Fire can arise. Agarthi is this mystical place, and it is located in the Air. There the Wind of Fire blows and there can be found the realm of the race of the Ana. The Seer of Our Lady, misinterpreted these days as a secular prophet, says that the Grand Monarch will appear in Asia. And in Vedic writings it is said that in a divine vessel Vishnu the Marut will rise up to the heavens at the end of the Kali Yuga in order to inaugurate the new Earth of old.

The word *arc* can also have the meaning of "to roar." In this sense it applies to the roaring of the Maruts, while the divine vessel or "vimana" is reminiscent of the "manna," the White Dew from heaven that fed a whole people. The White Dew is the Gift of the White Stone. It is as white as the blackness of spiritual light.

In the sacred writings of the Fiery Ana, called the Pur-anas, we can read (H. Zimmer, *Myth and Symbols in Indian Art and Civilization*, Delhi, 1990) concerning the Kali Yuga or dark age: "When society reaches a stage, where property confers rank, wealth becomes the only source of virtue, passion the sole bond of union between husband and wife, falsehood the source of success in life, sex the only means of enjoyment, and when outer trappings are confused with inner religion, then there is Kali Yuga." This applies to these times.

But the Kali Yuga will come to an end, the Goddess will be whitened, the Mosaic reassembled, Order reestablished. Unity reborn. The Kali Yuga will be no more, no longer will the inner trappings of the man-god be confused with inner religion. But for those entangled in the labyrinth of illusory man-made order there is nothing to fear but the Joy of God.

In Hyperborean Eddaic tradition it is said that at the [illegible] Yggdrasil, the red cock Fiolar in Valhalla, the Place of the Gods, crows an alert, which is echoed by the rooster in Midgard, the earth of man, as well as the Dark Bird of Hel, the Land where the Sun is sunken. The forces are joined. Then, it is further told that Heimdall will blow the Fatal Blast with the Giallar-Horn, and the Steeds of the Gods, saddled for vengeance, will be mounted at last. And they will gallop across the Rainbow Bridge to meet for the last battle. And in an ancient poem (in Literature and Romance of Northern Europe, cited in H. A. Guerber, "The Norsemen," Myth and Legends, Senate Studio Editions, London, 1994) we read:

> Then comes another,
> Yet more mighty.
> But Him I dare not name.
> Few farther may look
> Than to where Odin
> To meet the wolf goes.

Indeed, afterwards no-one will be there any more with a mask of iron hiding his face.

Moreover, the Greek word *argyros*, that is, silver, can be traced back etymologically to *arka*. As we have previously seen, silver is indeed connected with Saturn. The mouth of the crow is shaped like a sickle. Sickle and crescent are one in meaning, symbolising Moon and Saturn, both eminent symbols of Polar Tradition. The Moon, remainder of the Planet of Origins, leads to the Tomb and to the Awakening of the Titans.

But we also have the Greek word *argillos* in which is preserved the ancient Indian word *ark*. Argillos gave rise to the English argillaceous, that is, "made of clay." Clay is earthen. According to Nordic Eastern myth, mankind was created from clay, of earth and water. The life-giving waters refer to the Mystical Fountain. Mar

Philosopherum, Amphora Dei, the primordial Waters of Sulphur, the Undying Fifth Element of Spirit.

"Arktos" is the name of the star in the seven-star constellation of Ursa Major. But also in the language of the ancient Egyptians, we can find definite traces of the Polar symbolic language. The ark-stem is preserved in *aapheh*, that is, "necropole," and also in the conceptually related *arq-hehut*, or "world beyond." The root in the words Arctic or Antarctic is obvious.

The Hebrews have the Ark of the Covenant. Noah's Ark is Ziusudra's Treasure, for Noah is one with Ziusudra or He who Found Life. He undid the Weave of the Creatrix. So Noah's Ark is the Arcanum of the White Stone. Here we find Polar symbolism embodied in the biblical story of Noah. There is the raven sent out to seek dry land, and the ark-vessel itself lands high on a mountain. The Deluge itself is in the first place a spiritual concept, like that of the Baptism of fire, as already explained elsewhere.

By the time the biblical stories were set, most of the Polar Wisdom and its sources had either been lost or become inaccessible to most scholars. Except for a few priests, the decadent people were ignorant. Mosaic tradition contains traces of original Polar mysticism. As a priest taught at On-Heliopolis, Moses was initiated into Egyptian and proto-Egyptian mysteries. He had access to the Emerald Tablets, said to have been preserved at a certain time in the Great Pyramid at Giza. The Mount Sinai atop of which the leader of the Jewish community received divine instructions is an anagram of Is-Sin. Is-sin is Ya-Sin or the 36th Surah in the Holy Quran. It is the Surah of the Heart, indicating the Poleward Way.

Arcadia is the Land of the Holy Grail, for the word Grail itself is derived from *arq* respectively *car*. Grail is "Car-al" or "Gar-al." The word *al* is used in Semitic religion as "El" or in "Bel," otherwise "Baal," being a name of God. The "al" is used in Allah, written with the four letters "Alih," spoken "al-la(h)," and thus constituting a mirror-word. Esoteric Islam is basically Polar, and eminent mystics such as Ibn Arabi were conceptually linked with Persian or Indo-European Sufism. In Ibn Arabi we encounter such an eminent mystical concept as the Hurqalya, the Heavenly Earth, the Luminous Land.

Another name given to the Land of the Black Sun of Spirit is Sarras. In "Queste del Saint Graal" Galahad is one of three Knights

who after many tests and trials can finally enter the mystical City of Sarras. Three Knights represent three Summits or the mystical Mountain of Two Summits with the third one rising. Sat tat bhu Anna can be read from both sides indicating the Tradition of Polar Wisdom and the arcane mirror-nature of Creation. Only where the Two Oceans meet is the place where any mirror-image is annihilated and the individual can be freed from the fivefold bonds of labyrinthine existence. And what is the arcane meaning of Omar Khayyam's elegy where in a ruined place a dove cries out its solitude: "Ku! Ku! Ku! Ku!"

All these places mentioned throughout the ages indicate the Arcadian clime, the Land of the Stone. Lovecraft's version of Arcadia is Arkham, the town of occultists and mystics in New England, center of mysterious and secretive activities around the Pole Tradition and the Wisdom-Lore of the Old Ones. As already mentioned, ark is the reverse for car, but it is also identical with rag that is, "to shine," as contained in "argha," and also found in the Old Norse word *Ragnarök*, the Twilight of the Gods.

Arcadia, in the form of "Arcade," is also identical with Cardea or Cardia, being not only the name of the Goddess of Hinges and of two-faced Janus, but also the Greek word for heart. But more: "Cardea" is "Car-d-ea," or "Car-d-ia," consisting of "Car" and "Ia." Thus "Cardea" is the "Stone of Ia, the Creatrix."

Connected with the heart and its respective chakra is the Green Ray, that is, *arka* in Sanscrit. It indicates the mystical Way of the Heart and the Planet of Origins, the Globe of Sulphur Seas between Mars and Jupiter. Green is its color, and it is the color attributed to al-Khidr or the Green Man of myth. In Polar tradition, Khidr is unbounded by Religion. He is Hermes-Mercury, the Divine Messenger, the Green Ray of Guidance. Jules Verne dedicated a whole story, entitled "The Green Ray," to this Polar symbolism.

Arka, the Green Ray of Spirit, is like the Argha, the Vessel of the Goddess, a receptacle of spiritual energies, pivotal to the process of transformation. This energy-center is magnetic; and if a certain degree of receptability is achieved, a preparedness of disclosure kindled, the Ray flashes forth and the individual is oriented toward the Pole. The Poleward Way begins in the fourth plane in man: the Heart Chakra.

The term "love," spoken of in the context of transformation is not to be confused with material or sexual love subject to sensory illusions. "Love" here means devotion and receptivity. In Polar Tradition it is an aspect of *Niyah*, an Arabic word meaning devotional-divine intention. We will re-encounter Niyah later in the examination of Nyarlathotep, the name of the Messenger in Lovecraft's Primordial Pantheon.

In Vedic lore, the heart is closely connected with the mystical Island of Jewels. In the midst of the Waters of Immortality, there is situated the Sacred Island. The ocean designates the omnipresent Fifth Element of Spirit. In the middle of the fragrant, blossoming Island, termed "Manu-dvipa" in Sanscrit, there stands a palace made of precious stone. And within that palatial magnificence under a jeweled awning there is a golden six-sided throne, and on that throne is seated the Mother Goddess. In Sanscrit the Creatrix is called the Fairest One of the Three Worlds or "Tripura-Sundari." She is the Creatrix herself, being the first drop of the Divine. She is Tiamat-Ina, the Creatrix. But she is also the Maya, for hers are the Veils of Manifestation. There on the Island is the place where the Veils are ultimately lifted. There the individual is sacrificed so that the Entity can emerge from its cyclic sleep.

The Mystical Heart or the symbol of the Sacred Island can be called point of power in Vedic tradition. The Island of Jewels, otherwise the Isle of Isis, is surrounded by the fluid of Immortality. The Island itself is the Point of Divine Power. It is one with the biblical concept of Luz, the Heavenly City, depicted in etheric blue. The fourth energetic plane is the location of the heartbeat in man; the Sacred Island is the location-beyond-the Barrier-of-Light where the Heartbeat Eternal can be heard. This Heartbeat Divine is the Creative Impulses of the One.

The Way to the Pole leads through the Charnel-Winds of the Tomb-City. Expansion and material evolution must be sacrificed. The Way of Involution must be gone. Otherwise there is no liberation. That which has unfolded must be reabsorped in the One; the individual must become the Entity and resurrect into the Presence of the Heavenly Ones. These are called the race of the Arta. In the Vedas the Goddess is described as "abundant with mystical food" and given the name Anna-Purna.

"Love" is of central importance in the esoteric concepts of medieval minnesang, being praised as courtly love in the poems of Polar-oriented people. And it is a significant component part of the Grail romances.

The Cathars, persecuted by the Church of Rome in the south of France because of their Polar spirituality, are said to have had in possession a "Book of Love," that was preserved in a "subterranean chamber." These are unmistakable hints at Polar tradition. As soon as the leaden container is opened, ignorance and love is found. It is known that the minstrel singers of the middle ages were familiar with phonetic cabalistic methods. The word "Rome," for example, was used as the reverse of "Amor" or "love." The Church of Rome was clearly conceived as opposed to true spirituality. Only by cordial initiation, can the Pole be reached with "Love" in the Polar sense means devotion to the divine. It is sacrificial, since the cycle of sensory existence has to be transcended. Becoming must be sacrificed to return to Being. This is the meaning of the Rite of Involution. This Rite is life itself. It is the self-sacrifice of the individual for the sake of being reabsorbed into the One. It is the Transpolar Fusion. That Fusion is otherwise called the Octopolium, the entry into the Palace of Eight Pillars. The Eighth is the Land of Living where resurrects Our Pelican from the Ashes. The mill gives the grain, and from it the miller makes the bread. Arcadia is where Our Mill-Stone stands, the Origin of Judgement, the Wheel of Wheels. It is the City arch-ancient and coeval caring like a Thousand Stars. It is where from the Amphora of Truth, *Amphora Veritatis*, the Milk of the Virgin is flowing torrentially. Truly it is the Joy and the Wrath of the Gods that flow therefrom.

Arcadia is the House of Our Lady. It is Jerusalem, old and new unchanged since the beginning; it is New Atlantis, because it will emerge from the Waters of Concealment and bring back the Golden Age; it is the Lake of Milk like the Lake of Honey, the Virginal Place, because it is Terra Nova.

Even when there is winter, there is always a patch of green in winter everything is being prepared for summer. Emergence. Sunrise, Cradle of a New Golden Age. How will it be like? After winter there will be Wrath, because there will be thirst and hunger; and there will be Joy, because there will be so much to drink and eat.

The Orders will meet in a Clash, and One will emerge like Light-ning. And all belief will be taken away from man. Of Sunlight will they drink and eat, until all the darkness in their hearts is gone.

In Pelasgian times Arcadia was held sacred to Callisto-Artemis. She is the White Goddess worshipped in the shape of the bear. This symbolism is of particular esoteric importance, and we already en-countered it in the case of the Mystic Pole Constellations Ursa Major and Ursa Minor. The She-Bear is identical with the Sumerian Bear-God named Anzu. Anzu is "An-zu" or "Zu-an;" here we have an, that is, Sumerian for "heaven," and zu meaning "wisdom." "An-zu" is the "Wisdom of Heaven," achieved when the Heights of the Deeps are reached on the Wings of Fire.

In Pelasgian tradition the Way of the Heart is symbolized by Pelops, the Green Zeus. He is al-Khidr, Hermes-Mercury, and Nyarlathotep in the Primordial Pantheon as given to Lovecraft.

In classic times, Hermes was depicted in the company of a dog. Lucius Apuleius of Madaura pictures him at the end of his *The Golden Ass and Philosophical Works* (Lucius Apuleius, *The Golden Ass*, Penguin Books, London, 1990) as "his face sometimes black, some-times fair, lifting up the head of Anubis" (R. Graves, *The White Goddess*, Faber & Faber, London, 1961). This was to imply his position as a Guardian as well, for canine Cerberus is the divine Watchdog of the Underworld.

In Greek mysticism, it is Cerberus, who stands watch at the gate to the Bowels of Earth. The ancient Egyptians knew him as the dog-headed Anubis, son of Nepthys. Nepthys is but another name for Hecate or the Creatrix. Now, Anubis-Cerberus can be equated with Gabriel, the Angel of Initiation in biblical times and Semitic myth and religion.

Cerberus-Anubis-Gabriel is Hermes-Khidr, the Green One. He is the Bestower of the Green Light, the urch-ancient link with the Plan-et of Origins. Though the Globe of the Water-Deeps was destroyed in a planetary collision, the energy-field and the equivalent chakra in man remained. There it lies buried deep in the Bowels of Earth.

Hermes is the Legacy of the Age of the Eleven. In Greek myth it is said that Arkas was the father of the Arkadians, who claimed to be the first men. Hermes, the Thrice-Great-One, was a born Arca-dian. He came from Mount Kullene in the Land of the Living. The

word *Kullene* is derived from *kula* or *hollow* and means "hollow mountain." Because of the etymological relation of *kula* or *hollow* and *kulio* or rolling, the mountain where Hermes was born is to be identified with the Mountain of Adad. Lovecraft's Kadath, the Mountain of the Thunder Rolling like Revelation.

Moreover, the birthplace of the Messenger is certainly connected with the word *sid*, already explained earlier in this book, does not only stand for the Green Ray of Initiation, but can also be translated as "hollow hill" in Celtic.

In Polar Tradition, the hollow mountain is one with the Cavern of Winds. "Wind" is always a synonym of "Spirit." In early Mesopotamian tradition this Cavern is located deep in Earth. There the mountain-cavern is identical with the Sumerian concept of the "Fish-Hill" or "du-kua" otherwise "du-uzug-ga" or the "Fate. Place." In Hyperborean lore it is equatable with the "winter-bear" the bear" or the "hidi." The hollow hill or mountain-cavern is a symbol of the Mystical Cave of Initiation, the place not on Earth where the Winds of Spirit blow.

There, in the Cave of Fog, is the nest of the mystical Fire-Bird called Anzu in Sumerian. In the Vedic writings it has its analogue in Garuda, the chief of the fair-feathered race– the Aria, the Heavenly Ones. Ablaze with the heat of the glowing sun, the fair-feathered master of the skies is described as a relentless annihilator of Serpents. These are called the "nagas" in Sanscrit. But both Serpent and Bird are one and the same, the former being the potential untransformed or dormant, the latter being the individual transformed or the Entity emerged. Though Serpent and Bird are depicted as conflicting opposites they are but aspects of the One. The Serpent must be conquered so that it can change into a Bird.

Gar-uda is a Sanscrit word, consisting of *gar* and *uda*. *Uda* can be found preserved in the Pelasgian *Udenus*, the name of one of the Sown Men.

Gar, respectively *arg* or *ark* is the Stone. *Uda* can be found in the Sumerian language where it has the meaning of "fire." "Garuda" is thus the "Stone of Fire" or the "Bird of Fire." In Sanscrit *uda* means "water." In this sense "Garuda" is the "Stone of Water," indicating the ancient correlation of stone and water, transposed into the alchemical concept of the Sophic Hydrolith. It is the Stone of the

Water-Deeps or the mystical Treasure-House of Apsu in Akkadian-Babylonian theology. It is one with the ocean of the Underworld or the lower abdomen of the human body. There the legacy of the Planet of Origins with its Primordial Seas of Spirit can be recovered.

Gurnda is like Anzu, the Messenger of the Spirit. He is the alchemical Agens. He leads the Pilgrim across the Threshold into the Presence of the One. The individual is initiated into Eternity, becoming an Entity, being reabsorbed into the One.

Bernard of Trevisa says in his Parable (in "An Open Entrance to the Closed Palace of the King," in *The Hermetic Museum*, Samuel Weiser, Inc., York Beach, Maine, 1994) that "when the King has come to the Fountain he takes off the Golden Garment, gives it to Saturn, and enters the Bath alone, afterwards receiving from Saturn a Robe of Black Silk."

The Fountain is the Source of Immortality that is to be found where issue the Rivers of Creation like milky ways; the Golden Garment is the sacrifice, ripened in the light of the exoteric luminary; the Bath is the Baptism of Water, the Bath of Dissolution; and the Robe given to the Pilgrim by Saturn when emerging out of the Aqua Vita is of Black Silk, iridescent with the light of Spirit and shining like the Black Sun on its Orbit of Mystery. The Bath to be taken by the Pilgrim is the experience of Mystical Death. Now having understood-by-Heart the Message Divine, the Entity can act like a Messenger himself.

CHAPTER 5

TERRA ULTIMA

1. Transpolaria: The Eighth Chakra

It is in the Temple of Midnight where the Two Oceans meet. There is the Horizon of Light, and it is in this temple where the Pilgrim to the Pole loses his shadow, for one Ocean is but the shadow of the other.

In Polar Tradition the apparently conflicting opposites are but aspects of the One. The illusory antagonism is annihilated during the process of transformation. The White Stone is the Stone of God. It is the Stone of Unity, indestructible either physically or intellectually.

The Sacred Way of the Pilgrim to the Pole and the experience made during the Way through the seven planes is Polaria. The transformative stages beyond the Pole, the achievement of Spiritual Axiality, the entry into the Palace of Eight Pillars and the Vistas of Vastness are consequently Transpolaria. The actual Whitening of the Stone is a Transpolar process beyond the seventh plane of the Threshold, taking place in the Underworld, in the Deeps Illuminated in the lower abdomen.

As mentioned several times in this book, the Transpolar energies are called Transatlan Trinity or Old Trinity on the planetary level. We speak of ten planetary energy patterns: Exoteric sun, Mercury, Venus, Earth and Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn as the seventh planet marking the Threshold. These are followed by the Old Trin-

ity of Uranus (8), Neptune (9), and Pluto (10). Within the Old Trinity, the Land of Titanic Soil, with the number 8910 which is highly important in the Great Cyclic Retention of Worlds. The planetary number 8910 or 0198 is a Transpolar Code. These are not codes in the conventional sense of the word, but golden numbers, configurations expressing numerically the Unfolding of the Law of Manifestation. These Transpolar Codes, being associated with all cycles of Creation, are explained in detail later in Chapter Six, Arktography.

Within the solar system, Earth and Moon form one planetary unit, the esoteric equivalent to the exoteric sun in the spectrum of Light in space-time is the Black Sun of the Old Spectra beyond the Barrier of Light. Whereas the exoteric luminary is Light Woven, Night, the Web, the esoteric luminary is Light Unwoven, Day, the Web Undone.

The Creation of the Matrix, the spectrum of matrical awareness or space-time, of light sensorily perceptible, is the dream-phase of Cycle of Repose of the One. It is the seventh cycle on the cosmic that is universal Scale. Therefore the seventh plane, Saturn in the solar system, marks the Threshold.

We say that exoteric light is Night, the matrical state of mind; it is therefore the state of dreaming; esoteric light is Day, the state of Being, the state of being awaken.

Typical of man in his untransformed mode of existence is matrical awareness and spatial-temporal definition. Man is the bridge between the Cycle of Repose and the Day of Presence.

If the individual does not undergo transformation and does not traverse the Threshold, he will at a "certain time" never have existed. When the Cycle of Repose, the dream-phase, is finished, the Barrier of Light will be withdrawn, the Veils of the Creatrix lifted, the Matrix annihilated. Then we say, Light comes to Light.

This withdrawal of the Barrier is like a change of frequency. Then only life that could raise from dream can be. Becoming will be no more, only Entitative Being. We say the Matrix is Food for the One.

Therefore we call the opening of the Eighth Chakra the Emergence of the Entity. What remains after the withdrawal is the Essence. Only the transformed life, only the entity is recognized by the One. That which creates wants to fathom itself. Therefore

must be recognized. This is a reciprocal process. This is the law of existence and the purpose of this cycle.

The Matrix and the life-forms it gives rise to are the elements in which the Spirit can fathom itself. Without Evolution there can be no Involution. Involution is the purpose of all cyclic existence. Realizing-by-Heart that all is in him, the Pilgrim has Wisdom that all is food because the insight into the meaning of cyclic existence has made him emerge. Transpolar Insight is the Indulgence of the Matrix. Therefore, we say that the many are Food for the few.

Space-time is created in an interrelation of cycles as taught in Inner-polaria. Life that becomes aware will be in the awareness of the Creative. Only this life will be able to exist when Light comes in Light on the Day of the Presence. Everything else will literally burn away in the Fire of Revelation.

The process of withdrawing the Barrier of Light is what in religion is called "Doomsday." In Mesopotamian theology which became incorporated in Judeo-Christian theology, Creation took 7 days. Everything which is not on a certain frequency on the Day of Presence, will have been the Matrix, from whose bonds only a few awoke.

All life able to arise from dream, from cosmic Night into transcosmic Day, will have a creative function in the cycle to come. Only in this setup, is there Immortality. Only the waking one, man transformed, is recognized and becomes immortal. In this moment, when the esoteric eyes of the Pilgrim behold the Eternal, the Eternal beholds the Pilgrim.

In order to experience the totality of worlds or Totum, the Pilgrim has to orientate toward the Pole, a process termed Poleward Way. In passing the Polar Regions the transforming life-form is attuned to the Great Axis, the Pilgrim realizing-by-Heart that the Pole is one with that Great Axis in the Great Cyclic Relation of Worlds, which is also termed the Heart of the Deeps.

The Plane of Transition from the Web of Space-Time to the Climes-beyond-the-Barrier-of-Light is equivalent to the seventh planet Saturn. Saturn's analogy in man is the seventh chakra or crown chakra, as already explained. The seventh chakra marks the end of Solar Order entwained from Polar Order. Traversing it means Passing the Pole. From there the Pilgrimage leads on into the Palace

of Eight Pillars. The first chakra, the Esoteric Sun, is the Low
Chakra, the Esoteric Sun. This is the Shining Darkness of Black
Spirit-Light. Therefore the "first is the last."

One and seven is eight. With the heart chakra impulse and the
Green Ray received, the potential in the first is awakened and
rise in Polar frequency. From the seventh chakra the energies
to be directed back down to the first chakra. We term this process
"Focussing." Here in the Underworld begins the actual descent
of Spirit shines.

The system of seven chakras known to humanity so far is incom-
plete. It ends where the actual War begins. Life whose transforma-
tive way ends in the crown chakra, is just given a "foretaste of trans-
lation." It is like a caressing of the Minotaur, leading to a final sat-
contentment of the individual. The ego is still basking in the dross
light of the exoteric sun. It allows but so much spirituality as neces-
sary to maintain its illusionary status. That "foretaste," however
suffices for the individual to become or stay a slave to solar law.
Saturn-Kronos devours all those not transcending the Threshold.
The devouring means that light stays entangled in space-time. The
status of such a man of illusionary spiritual satiation support, a mate-
rialistic mysticism.

The Polar War leads the Pilgrim beyond the Threshold to direct
interaction with the Old Trinity of Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto.
This direct interaction can only be experienced when the Veils are
lifted, when the Titan has awakened from his cyclic sleep. Other-
wise the energies of the Titanian Trinity reach the potential in its
untransformed state. That is why the system of seven chakras is
called the Ocean of Night. The Spiral Way leads across the Ocean
of Night to the Shores of the Ocean of Day.

Flowing down, the energies arrive at the area of the first chakra
whereby it is transformed, that means illumined. Man recognizes
his position as Messenger and Message. This process is the Whirl-
ing of the Black Stone or the Illumination of the Deeps in man. The
Illumination brings the Undoing of the Web in which the Fish is
caught. Liberated at last, he can plunge freely from world to world.

The Eighth Chakra is the secret Gateway-out-of-Space-Time. Its
location is in the lower abdomen in man, being Titanic and thus

where springs Immortality. It is the place of initiation like the Cavern of Winds, the hollow mountain, and the Hill of the Fish.

The Illumination of the Dregs leads to the death of the individual; it is therefore called the Tomb of the Individual.

The achievement of Transpolar awareness is called the attainment of the Chakra-Axis, being the attunement to the Great Axis of Worlds pervading all cyclic worlds. The Pole is like a Beacon marking the entry into Transpolaria and a relation system embracing all cycles. At the Pole, human existence as it is known comes to its spatial-temporal end. Man or the individual transforms into another cycle, the cycle of the Octopodes, of Those made of Seven. This is the Shadowless Land, and through the Transpolar Spectra the Old Ones plunge with the wings, for their element is the creative Spirit.

Space-time is becoming, evolution and expansion, essentially illusion, serving but the purpose of involution. Involution leads to reabsorption into the Eternal One. The process of reabsorption is magnetic, for the Stone is dissolution of opposites. Space-time is becoming is Spirit manifested and matrically perceptible through the consciousness. Space-time is the Matrix of God, it is the dream-matrix and the necessary element for awakening. Being is Pure Spirit or Pure Harmony, non-dormant but waking Eternal Spirit. It is fathoming Spirit, the pure light of the Creative. This cycle of universal manifestation is called Night or the Ocean of Night. Therefore the time of initiation into the Tradition is a "time" of Daylight. This is the time of the Luminous Darkness when the senses have been transcended and the Veils of the Creatrix are lifted. Beyond the Weave, the Barrier of Light, is the One Reality; there is Daylight, there is the Presence. This is the Ocean of Day. So evolution, material expansion, is the Ocean of Night, dreaming, while involution, Essencification, is the Ocean of Day, waking. The Great Cycle of dream and waking, illusion and reality, universal night and trans-universal or Transpolar day is called the Equinoctium of Worlds. We say: Night is contained in Day, and the masterly work is accomplished in nighttime. As night is in day, day is in night. The Seed Indestructible is in man, the Entity is in the individual.

2. Along the Great Axis

The Eighth Chakra is the entry into the Shadowless Land of the Old Ones. The spiritual climes beyond the Barrier of Light are called Astral Spaces. These Astral Spaces are called the Pillar of Black Light. After the Passage of the Pillar, the Pillar is the downward focusing of the Threshold-transcended energies. Black Light shines forth here, for it is the Spirit-Light perceptible beyond the Threshold only.

The energetic aggregate of the human body changes during the cyclic, spatial-temporal definition of the individual is abrogated. In other words, during the attunement to the Transpolar Great Axis pervading all worlds, the ego is dissolved, and the conflicting opposities annihilated; the space-time Matrix of the Creatrix is transcended or, as we say, sacrificed. The opening of the Eighth Chakra brings the awakening of the Seed Indestructible, in turn leading to the Emergence on the Sacred Island.

The Way to the Pole and beyond the Barrier of Light is the Way of Re-centrification, respectively, Essencification, in contrast to individual expansion in space-time, the so-called eccentrical demeanor. In Transpolaria space-time is experienced as of concentrar nature. It is a Cosmic Fan. Every cycle comprises a definite width, and only the seventh cycle, the Repose Divine, is actually found in the human species. The concentrar spatialization and temporalisation is a cycle in the Great Cyclic Relation of Worlds which is mystically tangible and to be experienced by means of a specific Transpolar Code System, explained later on in Arkeography.

The sacred number of the Old Ones is 8. There in the Place of Eight Pillars the Order of Yore is restored.

5 is the number of man, but also the number of the Old Ones since the Seed and Legacy of Yore is in the individual and man can become an Entity of Old. And as an Entity reemerged, the transformed life-form can plunge along the Great Axis in the Light-Deep of Eternal Spirit.

8 plus 5 equals 13, when the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time is opened the individual is no more. That is called the Fusion of Eight and Five.

The importance of 13 is utmost in Polar-Transpolar relation. It indicates the Undoing of the Web; on the interstellar plane it is simultaneous with the exit of the zodiac, for 13 is the number of the hidden sign, named Ophiuchus or Serpent-Bearer.

The Serpent-Bearer stretches from just east of the head of Hercules to Scorpio. According to Greek myth, he is to be equated with Asclepius, the Divine Healer and Bringer of Wisdom. Asclepios was said to have been taught in spirituality by the Centaur named Chiron. He was the surgeon on the White Ship of the Argonauts in their quest of the Golden Fleece. After the voyage he was so versed in mystical lore that he could even restore the dead to life.

Mesopotamian astronomers called the hidden sign the Serpent, "Mu-si-tis" or "Sag-gi-mu," "God of Invocation" (R. H. Allen, Star Names, their Lore and Meaning, Dover, New York, 1963). The esoteric concept of Ophiuchus can be traced back into Vedic times when it was identified with the God of Soma, the Bestower of Immortality. As we have seen in the previous chapter, the divine Drink of Soma symbolizes the crossing of the Threshold.

The thirteenth sign indicates the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time and the unweaving of the energetic Web of the Zodiac implying the Whitening of the Stone and the sacrifice of the Matrix of Dream.

In Lovecraft the Bringer of Wisdom, the thirteenth sign of the zodiac is one with Yog-Sothoth. As we shall see below, this word constitutes a masterpiece of phonetic encoding.

In "Through the Gates of the Silver Key," Yog-Sothoth is vaguely spoken of as the "All-in-One and One-in-All," of whom certain secret cults of Earth whispered. But we are told that on an interstellar journey Carter realized how "slight" and "fractional" all these conceptions are.

In "The Dunwich Horror" Lovecraft makes mention of Yog-Sothoth as well. Here we read:

> The Old Ones were, the Old Ones are, and the Old Ones shall be. Not in the spaces we know, but between them. They walk serene and primal, undimensioned and to us unseen. Yog-Sothoth knows the gate. Yog-Sothoth is the gate. Yog-Sothoth is the key and the guardian of the gate. Past, present, future, all are one in Yog-Sothoth. He knows where the Old Ones broke through of old, and where They shall break through again.

Further on in the text Lovecraft emphasizes: "Yog-Sothoth is the gate, whereby the spheres meet."

In order to decipher this word, one has to pronounce it "Iak Satar" instead of Yog-Sothoth. "Yak-Satar" can be alternatively written "Iak Satar." Written thus the origin of the word becomes obvious. *Iak* is a Sumerian word, the *ia* being equivalent to *ya*, the postfixed "-k" is clearly indicating a genitive. On the basis of Mesopotamian grammatical rules, "Ia-k-Satar" is written in the reverse word-order. The genitive-construction should be located behind the nominative construction of "Satar." Reading the word correctly the other way around, we eventually obtain "Satar-iak." Now the word has become even more translatable. "Satar-iak" can now be further segmented into "Sa-tar-ia-k." The "sa" is the proper article, while "tar" is the phonetic code of "Thoth," indicated by the t-t-configuration, as in Tuat or Tiamtu. Thoth is the Egyptian "Zehuti," or "Essence of Being," in Sumerian identical with *Ia hu*," meaning "Wisdom." The "-Iak" means translated "of Ia." "Ia" is "Ia hu," also "Ia-zu," the Sumerian Mother Goddess. Thus Satar-Ia means "The Wisdom of Ia."

But more. Replacing the "tar" with a "zu" we obtain "Sa-zu-ia-k." Now to correctly pronounce the word, a "d" is, phonetically necessary, added. Then we obtain "Sazu-d-iak," being the "Wisdom of Ia" hidden in the "zudiak," that is, "zodiac." This Wisdom is the interstellar equivalent to the Eighth Chakra. It is Yog-Sothoth, the hidden thirteenth sign. Indeed it is there where the sphere zero.

The hidden exit out of the Web of the Zodiac lies somewhere between Scorpio and Sagittarius. This energetic area is the exit through which the Pilgrim can leave sensory perception and space-time definition. Therefore, as Lovecraft wrote, Yog-Sothoth knows where the Old Ones broke through and where they will break through again. Just as Saturn is the Guardian of the Threshold that gives way, Yog-Sothoth is the Key to undo the Web of the Zodiac.

Yet, in the word *Sazudiak* there is contained another meaning. In Babylonian, the word *iz* can also mean "stone." Thus "Sazdiak" is not only the "Wisdom of Ia," but also the "Wisdom of the Stone," baptised knowledge, the Whitened Stone.

Furthermore, and as Lovecraft indicates with his identification of Yog-Sothoth and the three-lobed burning eye in "The Haunter of

the Dark." "Sazudiak" is the Third Eye opening when the Stone is whorled. As elucidated in the next chapter, the Third Eye is originally the Primordial Heart, the arcane energy-center in man equivalent to the Planet of Origins that was concealed after the fateful Clash of Orders before the creation of Man.

The crossing of the Threshold, the awakening of Saturn as a Titan, takes place simultaneously with the leaving of the zodiac through Yog-Sothoth. The process of transformation begins after the Ascent to the Threshold or with the Passage of the Pole. In the Descent the Eighth Chakra is opened; the Order of Yore and the Primordial Heart restored. Therefore we say that the Pilgrim hears the Primordial Heartbeat in the Palace of Eight Pillars, when the opposites are dissolved. With it comes the ultimate reabsorption into the One. And the Sight is restored when the Inner Sanctuary is beheld.

In the Palace of Eight Pillars the Messenger becomes the Message. Therefore we find the symbolism of the "two columns" in Lovecraft's "Dreamquest of Unknown Kadath." Having reached the Castle atop the Mountain of Black Stone, the Pilgrim meets Nyarlathotep coming, striding through the two columns. This indicates the Mystical Sunrise between the Mountain of Two Summits after the annihilation of the illusion of opposites.

Becoming the Message, the Entity is emerging into the Presence of Eternity. Indeed man can find the One only through himself. He is the Gateway himself. Only with the Eighth Chakra opened, can man behold the One and the One can behold through him. So man transformed, the Entity is the Eye of God. God beholds him and he beholds God. Pure harmony is restored. Heart to Heart. God is the Eye of the One.

Only beyond the Barrier of Light, with the transcendence of sensory, matrical perception, can reabsorption take place. The Undoing of the Web of the Creatrix, the sacrifice of the Matrix is a magnetic process. In the Light of Spirit, sensorily not perceptible, space-time definition is dissolved. Resurrection takes place.

Winter is changed to summer, the Ku is becoming the Ka. Osiris is freed from his fivefold bond. The u-sound of winter becomes the a-sound of summer. Therefore Osiris, properly segmented "U-a-sir," is to be equated with the Hyperborean "Kvasir, the Awakening-One in Hyperborean tradition. "Kvasir" is the one from whose blood

*prings divine inspiration. He indicates the Blood of the Immortal and man's evolutionary purpose to transform. When the key is being the Seed Indestructible is freed from its bonds. With the cal change of sound from "u" to "a," the sense is maintained, the "sir" is granted. "Sir" is "vessel" in Hebrew. In Sufism we have "Sirr" or "mystery," indicating the "Vessel of the Underworld." In Akkadian-Babylonian theology the Underworld is often depicted as a sailing vessel, called the Ship of Anu. This Ship is buried, for it is the Ship of Arcadia, the vessel of the transformed, sailing for spiritual hors zons from the Mystical South.

Osiris is "Uasir-is," having achieved Wisdom-Knowledge of the Weave and the Weaving. Therefore, the Greek word "Osiris" can be mystically rendered as the "One Awakening and Beholding the Sanctum."

In Sumerian tradition we have the analogue in "U-an," being the "One who has Found Eternal Life," the one having emerged from the state of exoteric dreaming into the state of esoteric waking. "U-an" is one with "Ku-a," the "Fish" or "Seed" to be liberated.

Furthermore it must be said that "u" in Sumerian has the meaning of "stone." Thus the sound-configuration "(k)u-a" also indicates the Whitening of the Black Stone. But "u" alternatively means "house," designating the House of Stone in which Kundlin-Cibalba is dreaming. That House of Stone is the place of the Seed Indestructible. Also Kuan is Uan with a prefixed "k," indicating the fish to be freed from the Web of Manifestation. It should receive emphasis that "Uan," meaning "from Earth to Heaven," is an anagram of "Anu," the God of Heaven in Mesopotamian religion, represented "An" in Sumerian mysticism. "An" is one with "Anu." However the latter word indicates the Fall into Space-Time. While "An" or "I" represents the spiritual state of Pure Harmony, "An-u" is representative of the Fallen-One, the Seed-Caught. Therefore, "U-an" or "U-a-sir-is" indicates the Awakening while undergoing transformation beyond the Threshold, the reabsorption into the One.

Synonymously, "An-(z)u" is the name of the Bird of Fire. Here we can say, "An-(z)u" means from "Heaven to Earth" indicating the Fall into Manifestation, while "(Z)u-an," alternatively, "Ku-an," has the meaning of "from Earth to Heaven" indicating the Awakening from illusory, sensory perception.

Another name of "An-zu" is "A-mar-An-zu," already mentioned earlier. "A-mar-An-zu" is identical with the Assyrian Kutulla-Name "kamaru," for "A-mar-An-zu" is "A-mar-Ku" – "ku" and "zu" being interchangeable.

It must be said here that in the ancient language of the Maori of New Zealand, "ku" and "tu" are identical. "Ku" is the "God in Earth." It is used as a synonym of "akua" of the same meaning. "Akua" is similar to "Kua-(r)a," the Place of Resurrection.

Kanaru means "fish," but also "tentacle." The Octopoda are tentacled life-forms. The God of the Waters worshipped in Tibetan Bon and named Chulha has 7 tentacles rising above his head.

The name of the Akkadian-Babylonian hero of the Solar gods is "Mar-duk," derived from "(A)mar-u-duku." Marduk is the man-god speaking with the voice of the Minotaur who ignorantly elevates himself to a divine ruler. He himself represents the entanglement in space-time; he himself is the one who has gone astray in the space-time labyrinth of mirrors. He is the dreaming animal called "nin," with the Fish still imprisoned, the Seed still in ice.

Another two Kutulla-Names, "hurruma" and "kussudu" mean "threshold." Saturn-Chronos is the Guardian of the Threshold, the Titan Asleep. He is often depicted as the one who devours his own offspring. And indeed, life untransformed serves as a Saturnian Meal. When the Veils of the Creatrix are lifted, the Web undone, the Matrix becomes the Food of the One Awakened. And everything remaining untransformed when Cyclic Repose is finished will have never existed. Everything is then annihilated by the Light of the Presence, and only the Essence of the Worlds remains.

The Matrix is destined to be sacrificed by Wisdom-Insight into the Spirit-Deeps. The Message must be read.

If the individual has reached a certain stage of existence and the energies are not transformed spiritually, they tree themselves unconsciously in the human body, creating diseases and eventually dissimulation. If the individual does not awake through Death-in-Life, it is forced to Awakening by discarnation and a subsequent incarnation. And that is a driving force of evolution. With the Titan Asleep, the Threshold "bounces back" the Seed into manifestation.

Spiritual involution is the only purpose of Creation and material evolution. If the individual does not grow at a certain point of his

cyclic existence, it is confronted with the same illusion over and over again. What happens on the individual plane is also reflected on the terrestrial plane. Civilization is therefore right now undergoing a necessary cleansing process. Energies unrecognized are forcing themselves uncontrollably: human society is becoming aware of its own esoteric ignorance.

The first chakra is identical with the Perineal ventre. Here the Seed is asleep. With the dreamine [illegible] of reproduction. Reproduction is expansion; expansion is keeping the dream running; expansion is the element of return. It must be sacrificed. Expansion is weaving; weaving is illusion, eccentrical. This state must be annihilated; the sensory-gravitative cycle must be transcended. Transformation can only take place in the lower abdomen where the Gateway is, where the Eighth Chakra must be opened. The first is the last. The first is the matrical definition or matrical consciousness of animal-man; the last is the Seed awakened, god-man. During transformation the experience is made that the ego does not exist, for only in the spatial-temporal, sensory-gravitative labyrinth of mirrors can the illusion of individuality be maintained. The ego can only exist in space-time interaction, in the cyclic fan, in illusory relationships.

The membranous Barrier of Light is typical of the spiraling return of the Cycle of Repose. Things are formed. During transformation the individual is de-formed, so that the Entity can emerge from the Woven Exile. The Web of the Matrix represents a cyclic state of tension, as sensory perception is gravitative and interactive. The Way from the individual to the Entity means the dissolution of the status. And when the Spirit is free, it can plunge through the Deep of a Thousand Stars. *Jol hoviens!*

Entering Transpoluria means entering the Great Cyclic Release of Worlds. Only the orientation toward the Pole, its Passage and its Illumination of the Deeps, the entry into the Octopodium or Palace of Eight Pillars brings the Undoing of the web of illusions. The state of being in the Octopodium is called Great Axiality. The Great Axis is the Ray of Guidance through the Presence of the Worlds.

Life exists to overcome itself. All things happening in space-time are but sensory mirror-images of an unmirrored entitative essence beyond that frequency of Spirit called light-consciousness.

In order to overcome itself, the individual must see inwardly that everything belongs to it and appears as separate only on the sensory plane or in the mystical dream-phase. So the one experiencing transformation makes original use of the Matrix. It is his Food, for Transpolar Insight is the Indulgence of the Dream. This Indulgence is the Annihilation of the Matrix. We say that Manifestation is eaten up, because it serves as the Element of Growth into Being.

3. The Presence of Worlds

In Lovecraft, the Messenger is given the name Nyarlathotep. As already quoted in Chapter One, "Ways of Old," he is depicted as a Fallen God. In "Dreamquest of Unknown Kadath," the Pilgrim meets Nyarlathotep in person in the Fastness of the Old Ones atop the World-Mountain Kadath. In "The Whisperer in Darkness" we are additionally told: "To Nyarlathotep, Mighty Messenger, must all things be told. And He shall put on the semblance of men, the waxen mask and the robe that hides, and come down from the world of the Seven Suns to mock."

His realm is the seven-star configuration of the Mystic Pole marking the Axis to be reached. Nyarlathotep is the Crawling Chaos, because Chaos served as the Matrix for the creation of man. Yet are Chaos and Cosmos like beginning and end? Man is neither beginning nor end.

The word Nyarlathotep is a conglomerate code and can be decoded easily. As already explained, Lovecraft's "Nyar" is identical with "Nijah." This mystical Arabic expression designates "devotional intention" and "destination-orientation." The word orientation is related to the "Orient." By the mystical Orient is always meant the Pole. So orientation indicates the crossing of the Threshold and the Undoing of the Web to achieve the Gift of the White Stone.

The sound "Ia" in the name can be equated with "ta" or "tao," "ra" and "sa" designating cyclic return and creative rotation (R. Falb, *Das Land der Inca, in seiner Bedeutung fur die Urgeschichte der Sprache und der Schrift*. Leipzig, 1883, reprinted Ravenna Presse, Herbstein, 1984).

Nyah-la therefore means "the intention or destination is the return." "Thotep" following the "la" is the mystical *t-t* combination, being alternatively "tu-te(p)," referring to Tot or Thoth, respectively, "d-d," as in the Persian "dad," that is, "law."

"Tu" can be found in the Egyptian language where it has the meaning of "two mountains," indicating the Mountain of Two Summits, otherwise "t-t" or "s and s." From tu the English "two" is derived.

"Thotep" can be *tu-tep* or *tu-te*. *Tep*, originally Egyptian, has various Polar meanings, such as "head" or "hill," as found in the Turkish language as *tepe*. *Tep* can also mean "mouth," referring to the Opening of the Mouth explained earlier on, while the *tep-ra* means "mouth of the God," relating to creative rotation, expressed by "-ra." Also, *tep* is like *teph* or *tephir*, that is, "cavernous abyss."

"Nyarlathotep," respectively, "Nyah-la-thotep" or "Nyah-la-tep" can thus be translated: "The destination is the return of the two heads or the two hills." The "two heads" or "two hills" refer to the Mountain of Two Summits, but also imply the mystical two-facedness, meaning Polar insight, into the One Reality beyond the appearance of manifest form. This Wisdom of the Two Ocean is the Whitening of the Stone, bringing about another creative rotation and the manifestation of spiritual order. In Egyptian tradition we therefore have the Hall of Two Truths in which Osiris rules with his 42 Judges of the Dead. Simultaneously, the "two heads" or the entrance into the Underworld, for the Black Light of Spirit rises from the plateau between the Two Summits, completing the Three Greatness of the Messenger.

The two heads are one with the Mountain of Two Summits. Its sounds "tu-te" or "tu-tep," also "ho-tep," represent the sign of the double-wave, synonymous with the rising of the waters. This "swelling of the waters" is in German translated by "an-schwellen," that is, the "rising of the level or threshold," the noun Schwelle means "threshold." Related to the German word schwellen is the English verb "to swell."

Thus Nyarlathotep can also be translated as "the destination is the cyclic return of the waters." The waters designate the Underworld Sea or the Deeps into which the forces of the Order of Set were cast. The cyclic swelling of the waters therefore also refers to the energetic flooding of the solar system, when Saturn abdicates as

the Guardian of the Threshold. When the Waters Swell there is a fiery Blast, Lightning Strikes, and all belief is gone.

The syllable "tu" is contained in the Sumerian name of Tiamat, i.e. "Tam-tu." "Tam-tu" is like "Ta-tu," "ta" being like "la," that is, "saltam," and "tu" being the "two heads, hills or summits." "Tam-tu" is moreover "Ta-tu" forming the Egyptian "Tu-at." Tuat is the Egyptian Underworld. So it is in the Underworld where the waters swell; it is in the Bowels of Earth, in the mystical Deeps, where the secret Gateway can be found.

In the symbolism of the Mystic Pole Tradition, the "two summits" or "two heads" are identical with the Arabic "quf-quf" Quf is not only the Sufi term for the World-Mountain encircling the Earth, it can also mean "hand." Two summits are like 2 hands, 5 and 5 totalling 10. The measure of the hand is 33; two hands are 66. "Hand" is mystically like "summit." So 3 summits are 99. 99 is the number of the Names of God in Sufism expressing the state of existence prior to reabsorption into the One. The One is 1 or 100, the most secret Name of Essence.

There were once 11 planets in the solar system, 5 preceding the Heart and 5 succeeding it. The One was wholly mirrored by the planetary order; I was I. The 11 is the number of Harmony of Spirit and Manifestation. With the destruction of the Planet of Origins, 10 planets were left. 10 is 1-9, indicating the process of transformation, not the destination. There was the Order of Yore, the Age of Eleven, a state of spiritual unity. The destruction of the Heart-Planet was a cyclic change. The remaining planets are 10 by number. But the Age of the Ten will be subject to change again, for unity is the destination. Though there are 10 planetary bodies in the solar system, life must undergo transformation before entering into the realm of the Old Trinity. When the 10 is achieved, when the Gateway is opened, unity is restored in manifestation. Therefore we say that the 8 is the gateway to the 10, before the 11 is restored. When this is accomplished, the meeting-point of the Two Oceans is reached and the 11 is demirrored and becomes the 1 again.

The Arabic word *quf* is identical with "nun," the fourteenth letter of both the Arabic and Hebrew alphabets. As we have already seen, 14 is the number of the Mystic Pole Constellations, respectively Ursa Major and Ursa Minor. "Nun" is not only identical with

the Semitic word for "fish," that is, "nunnu," but has also the numerical value of 50 in both alphabets. Now it must be said that the Surah 50 in the Holy Quran is named "Qaf."

Quf that is, "mountain," or *kuv*, i.e. "hand," is reverse of *kuv* or *kav*. In the language of the Chilean Indians, "hand" is *cau*. We have encountered both words in "Kva-sir" or "Ua-sir," respectively, the Greek Ouranos. The word *kva* as the reverse of "kav" is identical with the Sanskrit *kvath* meaning "swelling of the water." "Mountain" and "Water" are always mystically connected. The Qaf or World-Mountain is surrounded by the Waters of Immortality. According to the stages of Ascent, the Waters swell; that means the Sacred Mountain is climbed.

Therefore, we find in Lovecraft the concept of Ilek-Vad, being another case of phonetic encoding. In "Through the Gates of the Silver Key," we can read: "You wished to sail up golden Oukranos to search out forgotten ivory cities in orchid-heavy Kled, and to reign on the opal throne of Ilek-Vad, whose fabulous towers and numberless domes rise mighty toward a single red star in a firmament alien to your Earth and to all matter."

"Ilek-Vad" is "Ile-Kvad" or "Isle-Kvath," the "Island 'in' the Swelling Waters" or the "Island 'of' Swelling Waters," indicating not only cyclic return and mystical arising, but also the White Isle of Isis, the Isle of the South or Island of Jewels in Vedic mysticism. It is the Island that arises out of the Deeps, one with R'lyeh.

The star Lovecraft alludes to in the quotation is Aldabaran, also mentioned in "Polaris." This star is of utmost importance in Polar Tradition. "Aldebaran" is from the Arabic "al-dabaran," that is, the "Follower." In astronomy this star is said to follow the seven-star group of the Pleiades. Though the name is popular, it is scarcely known that the old name of Aldabaran was "Ku," the "Leading Star of the Stars" before the Ram had taken the Bull's place as the leading interstellar body. In Akkadian astronomy "Ku" is "Dil-gan" or the "Messenger of Light." As "Dil-kar" the red star is the "Proclaimer of the Mystical Aurora." "Ku" in astronomy is also connected with Aries that was given the Akkadian titles "I-ku" or "I-ku-u," when it became chief of the zodiacal signs (according to Marcus Manilius, astronomical poet of the first century A.D., quoted in R. H. Allen's *Star Names, their Lore and Meaning*. Dover, New York, 1963). Aries represents the Only Son of Life. It is the sacred Ram accompanying

the Fire Divine out of the Bowels of Earth. In Babylonian lore, it was linked up with "Pidnu-sha-shame," the Furrow of Heaven." It must be noted here that "pidnu" is one with "pish-nu" respectively "sishnu." Aldabaran is described as a red burning star.

We return to the meaning of *qof*, respectively, *kuf*: In Hyperborean tradition there is the mystical Blood of Kvasir whose drinker receives the sparks of divine inspiration. Kvasir is the word from which are derived *Caesar*, that is, *Kaiser* in German. The *kuf* is like the Qaf, encircling the worlds, being the Serpent as much as embracing the worlds, being the all-pervading Axis.

The concept of the Old Norse Kvasir can be traced back to the Indo-European where we have a so-called soma-gavacir. The "Gavacir" is etymologically related to "Kvasir" or "Uasir," indicating the indulging in the Drink of Immortality and the state of Undoing the Web of Manifestation. Thus the "Eddas are linked with the Vedas" (R. Falb, *Das Land der Inca, in seiner Bedeutung fur die Urgeschichte der Sprache und der Schrift*, Leipzig, 1883, reprinted Faksimile Presse, Herbstein, 1984).

Now the Hebrew equivalent to Qaf is *azer*, that is, "to encircle." From "azar," also related to "kar" or "car," is derived "zar-pa" or the "Circle of the Serpent," in Chinese "pa," the serpent-sign. In German we find *Schlange* with the meaning of "apeon." In the language of the Vedas we have the equivalent in "satya." It must be emphasized at this point that in ancient Indian mysticism the fish is the first avatar of Vishnu. It is named "Matsya-avatara." The word matsya contains "satya," and Vishnu is given his name, because of that incarnation. As pointed out previously, *pish* is Mesopotamian for "fish." Satya indicates the Fish-Saviour, a mystical concept from which sprang the "Ichthus" of the early Christians. And the Place of Truth is in Vedic lore called "Satya-Loka." It is the Holy Place where the Fish is liberated from its cyclic Exile.

"Azar" is identical with "asar" or "ashur." Asar is the Egyptian word for Osiris. Here we are re-encountering the linkage of Osiris to Uasir and Kvasir again.

One of Lovecraft's foremost esoteric concepts is that of Azathoth. He is mentioned and described in many stories, such as in "Dreamquest of Unknown Kadath," where we are told at the beginning in typical Lovecraft style: "There were, in such voyages, incul-

culable local dangers; as well as that shocking final peril which slumbers unmentionably outside the ordered universe, where no dream can reach; that last amorphous blight of nethermost confusion which blasphemes and bubbles at the center of all infinity—the boundless daemon sultan Azathoth, whose name no lips dare speak aloud.

Indeed Azathoth is only to be found where dreams center itself. Achieving the Sight of the Old Vistas means having transcended matrical existence and emerged into Daylight. There, dream is the cosmic scenery, learn about a "green-litten hillside on a far planet" and a "city of tentacled monsters," which is clearly referring to the aforementioned Kutullu-Name of "kamaru" and the deep hidden meaning of the octopodic shape of the Old Ones. We are further told of "spiral black vortices of that ultimate void of Chaos where reigns the mindless demon-sultan Azathoth."

The "spiral black vortices" indicate the vortex of Spira Light in the transformative process of reabsorption into the One. There are two spirals, one being evolution, one being Involution.

In India the World-Spiral is called Ashvatta, or the Tree of Union being one with Asher in ancient Egypt. It is the Tau-Tree or tree ing Tree of Life, prototypical of the Spiral or Spinning Castle of the Creatrix.

In "Whisperer of Darkness," Lovecraft publishes deep esoteric insight cloaked in scientific terminology speaking of the juxtaposition of the dimensions and the frightful position of our own cosmos of space and time in the unending chain of linked cosmos-verses that makes up the immediate super-cosmos.

This acausal Chain of Worlds, Chain of Cycles, is the Treaty of Totum. It is named Azathoth of the Prophet of the Fog. The Circle of Being belongs to the Primordial Pantheon in Lovecraft; it is the super under different names. The City of the White Stone is the center all worlds, the Great Axis or Primordial Ray. It is the City of the Dead for all those having reached it have experienced Death-in-Life

Lovecraft's "Azathoth" is "A-zar-thoth," alternatively "A-zar-ra" since *thoth* is interchangeable with *ra*, both having the meaning of "Wisdom." From the aforementioned "zar-pa," the Latin word series or "chain" is derived. "A-zar" is thus the "Chain of Worlds." Each

cycle of Creation is what Lovecraft called "atom" or "globule." "A-
zar" is Qul Pervader and Embracer, noncausal and eternal.
As already explained "Thoth" is conceptually identical with "Zu."
Both words stand for the Fiery Wisdom of the Winged One, the one
having reached into the Inner Sanctuary.
"Thoth" consists of the mystical t-t-configuration that symbolizes
the Mountain of Two Summits or the Two Pillars between whose
Angels the Thrice-Great-One is striding. Both symbols of moun-
tain and pillar represent the Entrance to the Sanctuary when the
Heights of the Deeps are reached. Thus "A-zar-thoth" or "A-zar-tu"
can be translated "Encircling and Pervading Mountain or Pillars"
or "All-Wisdom." The symbolism of the 2 designates the Wisdom-
Knowledge of the Two-in-One, its transcendence and the Sight of
Place where the Oceans conjoin. The Pilgrim will have annihilated
the illusory opposites, and with the Wisdom of the Stone achieved
can enter through the Two Pillars into the Inner Sanctuary.
The construction "tu-tep" contained in Nyarlathotep or "Niyah-
la-tu-tep" indicates Thoth and the t-t-configuration. Niyah-la-tu-
tep guides the Pilgrim into the Presence of Azathoth representing
the process of essencification or recentrification. In Egyptian Thoth
was tat, tut, or taut, identical with the ancient "tau" and the symbol of
the Tau-Cross. This Cross is the Spinning Fastness and token of the
Mystic Pole Tradition.
Lovecraft makes mention of the "Book of Thoth." In "Through
the Gates of the Silver Key," we are told in an "extract" from the
Necronomicon that there is a terrific price to be paid for a single
glimpse of the climes beyond the Barrier of Light. And elsewhere
Lovecraft writes that there is "a mortal peril in trafficking with the
Old Ones." Though it sounds rather like a "needless to say," there
is indeed such peril, for the one undoing the Web will die the Death-
in-Life and resurrect into another cycle of existence.
The ancient letter "tau" is equivalent to "teu" in Chinese, that is,
"mystic." The word tao is related to both "teu" and "tau," but can
also have the meaning of "island." Thus the "Tao" designates the
Island of the Mountain, surrounded by the Waters of Immortality.
Furthermore, in Egyptian tau is the word used for "hand," indi-
cating the mystical 5. So two "hands," identical with the Measure
of the Hand otherwise the number 33, equal 10.

Another meaning of "tau" in this ancient language is "spinning wheel," the corresponding sign being two Ts depicted upside down. Thus Thoth can also be the spinning-wheel on which the world of manifestation is woven. It is a symbol of the Impulse of the One that becomes manifest in the seventh cycle of world-globules. From "Thoth" or "tot," the Latin word totum, that is, "all," is derived. Therefore we say in Transpolaria that the One is the Totum, while the Web of Manifestation, the evolutionary spiral, the Cosmos is called the Istinum.

In Hebrew the symbolism of "tor" has been preserved as "tzur-al-tzav," etymologically related to "kav-al-kav" or "Mountain of Two Summits." It must be stressed here that in biblical times the Hebrew tav had the form of the Greek tau; and it must be pointed out that the syllable "al," reverse of "la" or "cyclic return," is placed between the two "tzavs." Thus "la," respectively, "al" designates the Myers Pole, the Axis, around which Creation revolves. "Tzav-al-tav" can be translated as "pillar to pillar." In classic Greek myth we find a reflection of that deeply esoteric symbolism in the "Pillars of Hercules." And in Lovecraft we have the analogue in the "basalt pillars of the west," mentioned in "Dreamquest of Unknown Kadath." It also means "mountain to mountain", otherwise "wave to wave" indicating the Ocean in which the Seed is dropped and where it must be awakened. The Hyperborean word for mountain is ur; the fifth is *Thor*, related to the Hindustanic tur, is likewise derived from the ancient esoteric concept. In the Indo-European language of ancient Persia we find the word *dad*, that is, "law." Dad is like tur. In Hebrew it is synonymous with "Daath." The "Two Summits" are therefore "Daath-to-Daath," the Twofold Law, the Wisdom-Knowledge of the Two Oceans. In Solar Hebrew mysticism, Daath is the mystical "doorway" leading to the other side of the Tree of Life. It is interesting to mention in this context that in Sumerian tradition, later adopted by the Semitic tribes, the back-side is always related to the future. While the front side of the Tree, as it is depicted today, stands for the Web, the back-side of the Tree is what has to be really sought.

Niyah-la-tu-tep is Messenger and Message. When the Pilgrim has reached his destination, he is initiated in the Light of Old, a process for which we use the Arabic term "Zurqa Azraq." This is the Blue Light of Purity, and the Awakening One is bestowed the Sight of the

Vastness of Vastness, while between the Two Summits the third one has risen. The Shadowless Land is reached eventually. Transpolaria is opening. There he finds his mystical company. With the Old Ones he plunges through the Spaces of Spirit beyond the spectrum called "light." And with the Winged Ones he ventures along the Great Axis through the Transpolar Vastness in the Presence of the One.

In Lovecraft's Azathoth there is also contained the Sumerian word azag, translated "shining." It stands for the divine luminosity of initiation, the Esoteric Luminary. Azag is identical with the Arabic word azrak, a word in turn containing the word ark, here exemplified as azag. "Azathoth" is therefore "Azag-zu" or the "Light of the Deeps."

In Babylonian we find connected with "Azag-zu" the esoteric phrase "e-azag-an-ashar-la-amari." "E-azag" is the "House of Light" indicating the Luminous Night in Polar Tradition. The House of Light is the House of the Shining Darkness, the House of Spirit, being the Axial House of God; "an-ashar" is the "Heaven of Ashar"; "la-amari" is the "return of Amar-Anzu." Thus the above phrase can be translated: "The House of the Shining Darkness is the Heaven (the Whitened Knowledge when reaching the Two Oceans) of the Fallen One ('ashar' is 'asar' or He Who is Bound in a Five-Fold Bond, otherwise Osiris), being the Return of the Fifth Element and the Free-Bird of Wisdom to the surface of the Earth."

In Babylonian mysticism, the House of God is always wreathed in darkness, being the House where eyes cannot see. For those caught in sensory perception, this House must be but dark, but for the inward-looking one it is the House of Divine Light, the experience of the Luminous Darkness.

4. The Bridge of Fog

This experience of Divine Luminosity is Transpolar, perceptible after the Passage of the Pole.

The House of God is the Totality of Worlds. This Totality is the Circle of Seeds, 7 by number. Radiating from the central Palace of Harmony, there are Seven Rivers of Creation, each River a Spectrum of the One, an expression of Its Desire.

The House of God is the House of the One, and it is in the Lap of Eternity, as the Stone is in the lap of man. This Creation is a Creation of Resonance. Who can find the Stone, can find the Palace in which the Black Flame of Spirit burns eternally ever since there has been no beginning.

In Transpolaria, the Totality of Worlds is also called the Totum, the Web of Manifestation, the Cycle of the Creatrix, Elemental Awakening, is the Isinum.

The Isinum is in the Totum, and the Totum is in the Isinum. Two are in One, yet there is only One. Night is in Day, and Day is in Night. In this mystical relation lies the arcane meaning of the Bridge.

This Bridge is of Fog; Fog is Fire; Fire is Spirit. Therefore the Bridge is to be found on the Fifth Plane, beyond the elements of manifestation. And the Fifth Element that the Bridge Divine is made of is the only Element that really is.

This Bridge leads out of the nocturnal Labyrinth of Thorns and to the Ocean of Day. To reach this Ocean is the Liberation of Light of the Seed Indestructible, and we say that Light must go to Light so that Harmony can be. The Fallen One is destined to soar up into spiritual Deeps again, and, reborn through purification, then from dreaming, is destined to reside in the House of Unity.

When both the World Woven and World Unwoven are experienced through the Sight Restored, when the mystical glow of the Beacon is beheld illuminating the Underworld, the Ocean of Day is eventually reached by the Venturing One.

The Bridge of Spirit-Fire is trans-Saturnian on the planetary level and leads into direct interaction with the Old Trinity of Uranus, Neptune and Pluto.

Approaching the Threshold is a stage during which restlessness and fear prevail, for it is the man-god, the ego, that is brought closer to its mystical Death. With the Passage of the Pole, and when these primordial energies are experienced unveiled, there is fear no more, for fear is but matrical. It is the iron sword the ego wields. But in the revealing Fire of the Esoteric Luminary, its iron melts away to nothing, and with the Sight of Yore restored, the Pilgrim can realize that the ego has never been.

When the planetary energies of the Old Trinity are flowing freely and revealingly in their primordial mode of direct interaction, we

ay that the Thirteen annihilates the Force of the Twelve, so the Eleven can rule again. The interstellar pattern of the zodiac can be left. Indeed, all Worlds are a Creation of Resonance.

The Bridge of Fire marks the state of Awakening, the Pilgrim himself becoming the Bridge. And crossing it, he is liberating the Light that has been caught in cyclic existence. The Link, once missed, is found at last.

The Bridge is the last lap of the Sacred Journey, the ending of the Spiral of Involution. And coming to its end, it has never been, for there is neither beginning nor end.

Anra is this Bridge. Two Pillars are the Key, the Equinoctium of Worlds bringing the Wisdom. Therefore Anra is the Two-Pillared-One. While the hiding Ice was unyielding and reflecting, Anra is made of fire, purifying, absorbing. And in its divine glow, the Stone is revealed, the Eye is opening to behold its origins. This is the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time, the Portal-out-of-Dream.

Crossing the Two-Pillared-Bridge means undoing the Web, necessary for the entry into the Palace of Eight Pillars. It leads to the fulfilment of the purpose of Creation. From there the ways in life are creative, in that they are no longer dominated by illusory modes of individuality; no longer are the opposites conflicting, but united in harmony, and the Awakened One can draw from the creative fullness of the Void.

The purpose of Creation, applicable for all life-forms, be they humanoid or not, is the mystical Reabsorption. The Way ahead is the Way back, and having reached the Palace of Unity, space and time have never been. They were the tests, the trials, the mirror into which the individual looks for the period of his imprisonment. And as long as he looks into it he is caught in dreaming. Space-time are the Scars of the Fall. Therefore we say that the Scars of the Fall-ers One are those he is wrapped in. This status of imprisoned existence is the Sign of Slavery. Only when these Scars are healed will the spiritual Order of Yore be restored, and the Entity be reading in the Tablet of Sight. And all the worlds are like an open book.

There are two Spirals, evolution and Involution. Out of the dark and thorny Wood, shadowed by Night, the Spiral-Way leads, each winding being a juncture of growth, and each progress being when the juncture is passed successfully.

The Way of Involution is the Way of the Recovery of the Spirit. It is the Way of Desire when the Ray of Guidance is received. The One is Harmony, the Impulses of Creation are the Desire to make that known to Itself. And we say that the conflicting opposites are there for man to become aware that they are not. The One takes on Itself in the Two. Therefore there are Two-in-One. And becoming aware of the Totum means undergoing purification, because it is the awareness that there is but pure Harmony.

The Essence of all Creation is the One's Fathoming Desire that is transmitted "down" the cycles. To fathom Itself the One created a Circle of Cycles, a Circle of World-Globules, each Globule a Spectrum, each Spectrum a Seed, the Spectra all in all. And we say that Desire is the Way of the Rivers Flowing. The Totality of Worlds can only be experienced when the Ocean of Day could be reached, when Light is ultimately unwoven and has found its Way back to become one with Spirit again.

Awakening is Liberation; each Awakening is recognized as Seed. This is the meaning of the Circle of Worlds, 7 by number, and indeed, the Round Table of Being, every Awakening being the Seed returning to the Inner Sanctuary.

Except for the One, all is of cyclic nature. And a Wing was lost to become recovered again; Pure Harmony was fractioned in cycles to become One again. And Harmony, spiritual Unity, is when the illusion of opposites is no more.

The Bridge is the Ray of Guidance after the crossing of the Threshold. Before the Barrier of Light can be transcended, before the Bridge can be trodden upon by the Bowelward Venturer, the Ray of Guidance must be received. Its reception is the token that Desire is now reaching out for its origins beyond the Barrier.

At that stage, the Sacred Journey must be embarked upon. Otherwise, the energies, now ready to be transformed step-by-step, become a "detrimental factor" to the individual; that means health is declining and infirmities appear in the Spectrum. This phase is crucial to the individual's esoteric growth, and in life it is experienced as a change of circumstances, life crises, and so on. These are but cyclic-characteristic, matrical expressions of the liberating energies. If Desire is misinterpreted, health problems are the unavoidable result, often leading to uncontrolled disarmation.

When the Ray is received, Desire ascends. And it ascends in every case, whether or not the individual responds accordingly. Man has the opportunity of becoming aware of this spiritual reunification process and by achieving that awareness, undergoing transformation, purification, and resurrection into the Eighth Cycle.

Man must know that Desire is bound to ascend, in order to begin his fathoming Descent. We say that Desire descends to become known. Evolution is but the shadow of Involution. There is but the One fathoming Itself, and beyond the Barrier of Light, there is desolation only.

Creation is not for man to dwell in ignorance, but by the One for the One. By Heart, the One desires to become known to Itself; and only those being aware of the One by Heart will be known when the Barrier is withdrawn.

CHAPTER 6

THE PALACE OF EIGHT PILLARS

1. Indulgence

The Palace of Eight Pillars is the Eighth Chakra. It is also called the Octopodium, in whose Deeps the Black Flame of Spirit-Light burns eternally.

The Pilgrimage beyond the Pole and the Illumination of the Deeps is the Caravan of the Night. It is the Night of the Shining Darkness and the Sight of the Esoteric Luminary rising resplendent between the Mountain of Two Summits.

The Palace of Eight Pillars lies between these Two mystical Summits. It is the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time, the annihilation of opposites.

The Sacred Journey begins in the reaches of cyclic dreaming or in the Esoteric Night, and its destination lies in the Climes of Day-light Divine, in the Presence of the Worlds. Therefore we say in Transpolaria that Day is contained in Night, Eternal Waking in Cyclic Dreaming.

In the Palace of Eight Pillars the Seed Indestructible is recovered and the Entity emerges. With this Awakening, which is the purpose of all space-time existence, there is bestowed the Sight of the Inner

Sanctuary. And along the Great Axis, being the center of the Palace of Eight Pillars, the Awakened One plunges through the Virtue of Vastness. Only the Passage of the Pole brings the spiritual alignment to this Great Axis in the Relation of Worlds.

The opening of the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time is the entry into the Palace of Eight Pillars. There the Beacon glows and the Guidance is granted.

The Initiative Experience when entering the Eighth Cycle, expressed by the Transpolar Code 1-8, designating the first and the last, is not to be communicated verbally.

Typical of the human life-form is the fifth chakra, the interpreter of vocalization. It is the chakra in the Age of Iron that makes man a potential bridge from animal existence to divine being. Vocalization is necessary and valid in space-time only, but not beyond the Barrier of Light, beyond the Forest of Sensory Existence. Man is therefore 5, because the throat-chakra is typical of his existence.

Older than verbal articulation is numerical communication and spiritual geometry, being noncausal and impulsive by nature. In Transpolaria, Creation is referred to as Pulsations of the One. These Pulsations, otherwise Spectralizations of Spirit-Light, are interactive in the Great Cyclic Relations of Worlds. These Relations are the World-Globules of cyclic nature. The Pulsations, Creation Impulses of Eternal Being, are the Totality or Totum. The Totum cannot be experienced in human modes of existence, for man in his terrestrial shape is only the bridge, but not the destination.

Exoteric Night, the Matrix, otherwise the Isinum, is the Element of Awakening. We say: The One creates the Night to fathom the Day. Without the One dreaming in the seventh cycle there could be no Awakening. Because the One creates the Sensory Night to fathom itself, the Matrix is the Food Divine.

The process of Awakening is what we call the Indulgence of the Matrix, since transformation into the Eighth Cycle means the Growth from Dream, the Outgrowing of the Phase of Repose. Without matrical existence, transcendence, fathoming would not be possible, because the untransformed individual is to grow from experience in space-time.

Therefore we say that the Dream-Matter is indulged in when it is transcended, that means when its essential purpose is understood

with the Transpolar Sight of Wisdom. Just as man needs food to exist in space-time, the individual is reabsorped by the One.

We say that the Stone of the One is the Absorber, the purifying and digesting Self of Eternity. "Eat and be eaten" is the original logrube of Creation, translated through the Relation of Worlds from the spiritual mode to material existence. The Matrix had to be there before man could appear with the fifth cycle, for Matrix is meant to be the food of the transforming one. Therefore we say that the Old Ones feast on the man-god.

2. Emergence

A disposition and preparedness, achieved during incarnation, is requisite to embark upon the Sacred Journey of Involution. This disposition is natural; it cannot be taught, but only stimulated. Only if the individual human life-form has attained a degree of preparedness, can the Green Ray be received. In Transpolaria we call this natural preparedness Initiation, since spatial-temporal existence is essentially the only Initiation into the Arcana of Creation.

The fourth chakra is those space-time coordinates where the Green Ray is received. The human heart is the receptacle of the Spirit-Impulse.

Devotional "love" is the emotion in man that is combined with the Green Ray, the Axial Stimulus. This "love" is not sexual-sensory desire, but the preparedness of sacrificial dissolution in the material other. It is called the Green Flame that is changing its color in accordance with the stages of transformation before it finally becomes the Black Flame of Spirit-Light beyond all illusory opposites. In Transpolaria we say that the one who is receiving the Green Ray is beginning to see with inward-directed eyes, is Summoning the Messenger. When the Ray enkindles the heart, the Poleward Way has begun.

The Way to the Mystic Pole and out of the Labyrinth of sensory perception begins in the fourth chakra. By the nature and esoteric purpose of the human heart, the energies of the Impulse of Purity,

at that stage of existence still experienced enveiled, are harmonised with the Axial Frequency or Mode.

Polar Orientation has been given; the Way up to the Threshold is gone. From the Place of the Summoning of the Messenger, and with the force of Axial Orientation, the dormant energies in the first chakra are awakened and can rise in the Axial Mode. What must be avoided at this stage of the Journey is the stimulation of the energies in the first chakra through sexual, sensory-gravitonic drive. The Serpent is still a Serpent; it has not yet changed to a Bird of Fire. And the Serpent being awakened can bite with its power, to begin its creative, transformative dance.

3. Arktography

The process of the arising of the energies in the Axial Mode and the trans-Saturnian experience of actual transformation is explained by means of a specific numerical system called Arktography.

7 chakras are the Ocean of Night, and 1 chakra is the Ocean of Day. In Arktography this is expressed by 7 plus 1, being 71, the restored 17, which is the Number of the Stone in this context, since 1 plus 7 is 8.

When the Messenger is summoned in the fourth chakra, the energies are awakened in the Axial Heart-Mode. The Ascent, constituting the stages of the Journey out of the Ocean of Night, is therefore expressed by the following Codes:

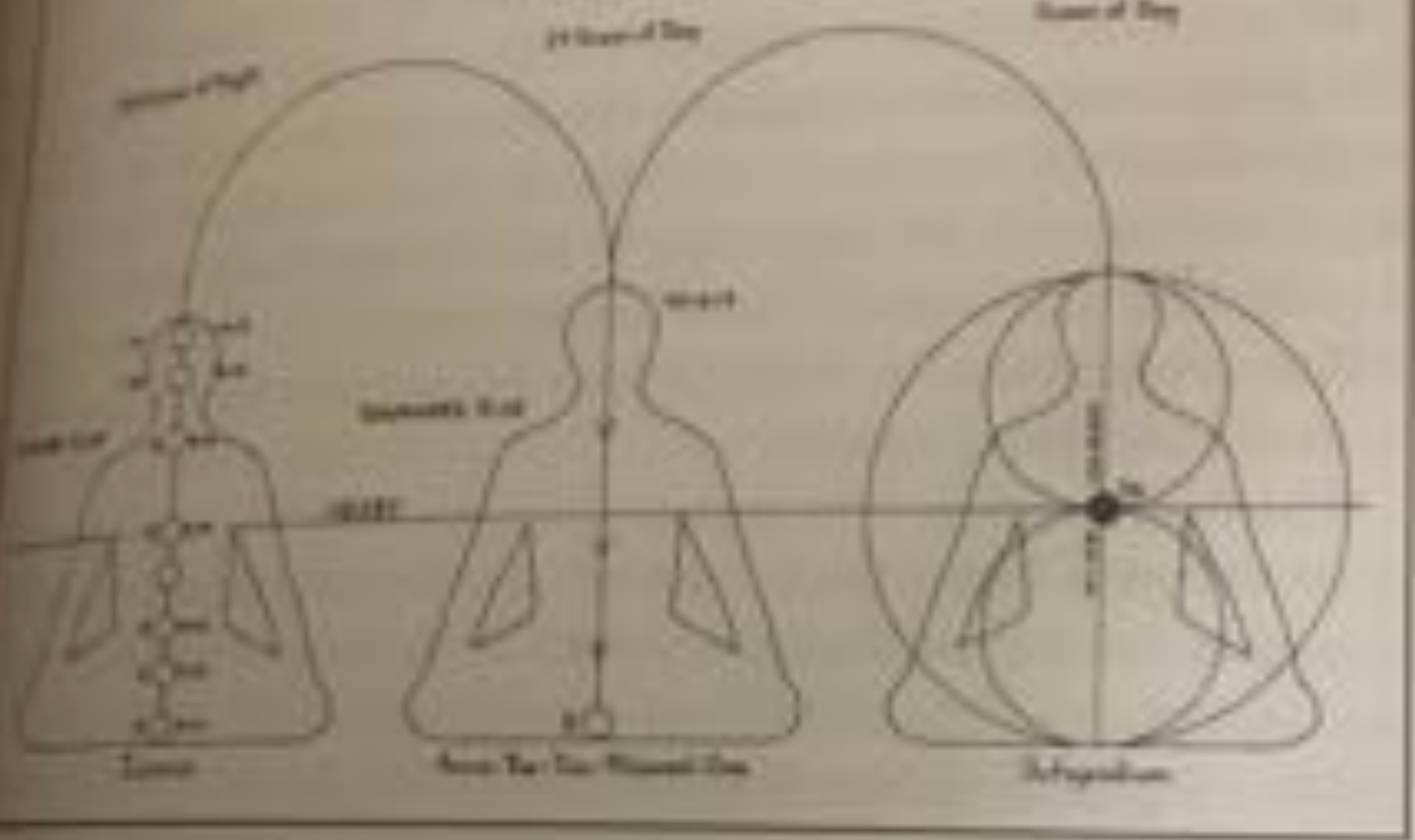
1st Chakra, Root-Chakra: 4 (Axial Mode) + 1 (Receiving Mode) = 5
2nd Chakra, Sacral-Chakra: 4 + 2 = 6
3rd Chakra, Solar-Plexus-Chakra: 4 + 3 = 7
4th Chakra, Heart-Chakra: 4 + 4 = 8
5th Chakra, Throat-Chakra: 4 + 5 = 9
6th Chakra, Third-Eye: 4 + 6 = 10
7th Chakra, Crown-Chakra, Threshold: 4 + 7 = 11

The fourth chakra is identical with 8, designating the Sacred Octade and the Way of the Mystical Heart. The seventh plane of Saturn is expressed by 11. 11 is the Awakening Mode of the Trans-

the Guardian awakes and the Threshold can be crossed. Only with the Passage of the Pole are the energies focused for the eventual Descent. This is called the Fusion, during which the sixth and seventh Chakras become one transformative unit, expressed by 13.

ARKTOGRAPHY

THE MOUNTAIN OF THREE SUMMITS



The Passage of the Pole means the crossing of the Threshold, and Saturn, its Guardian, is awakening from his cyclic sleep.

From there, actual transformation begins and the further processes are now in direct interaction with the Old Trinity of Uranus, Neptune and Pluto, otherwise the Primordial Impulses, formerly expressed only through the Sevenfold Veils of the Planets. With the transcendence of the Threshold the actual Undoing of the Web begins. Therefore we say that the Ascent to the Pole is a pretransformative process.

The Old Trinity is expressed by the Opening Code 8910, in that Uranus is the eighth planet, Neptune the ninth, and Pluto the tenth in the solar system as it is now. 8910, the zero designating the cyclic nature of Creation, is 891, the mirrored 198. The configuration 8-9-1-8 can be numerically reduced to 1-8-1-8 equalling 18, the number expressing the first and the last cycle of Creation. 198 is 33 + 66 + 99. 33 expresses the Ascent to the Threshold. It is the number of manifestation. The firing of the energies in the Axial Mode takes

place in the human body through the 33 segments of the spinal column. 66 expresses the Passage of the Pole accomplished and the Descent, in that being two times 33, designating the Upward and Downward Flux of energies. But furthermore, in Arkingraphy 66 is identical with 1-1-1, the number of spiritual Thrice-Greatness. In the Axial Mode, the Threshold is expressed by 11, and after the Passage of the Pole, the sixth chakra, the place where the focusing of the ray gies into the Deeps takes place, is expressed by 10, 11 times 10 is 110.

99 is the sum of 33 + 66, that means of Ascent and Descent, of the pretransformative stages to the seventh plane and the seven stages of transformation beyond the Sevenfold Veils. 99, in reducing identical with 19, expresses the state immediately before opening the Gateway-out-of-Time. The entering of the Palace of Eight Pillars is expressed by 10 or 111, the Emergence of the Third One between the Two Summits.

The Passage of the Pole in man is the exit out of the material spectrum of Spirit-Light. Since the sixth and seventh chakras form an energetic unit now, the process of the focusing of the Pole-ascended energies into the Deeps is expressed by the number 13.

13 is 7 plus 6, designating the Deepward focus. This focusing mode is interactive with the thirteenth sign of the zodiac. This is the Sign of Exit, Ophiuchus, the Bearer of Wisdom and Guide out of the Interstellar Labyrinth. This sign is in a state of resonance with the focusing mode when the Passage of the Pole is accomplished and Axiality is achieved. In Transpolaria the zodiac is otherwise called the Constellative Pattern.

At this stage of transformation, the energies are now descending into the Deeps, the Bowels of Earth, the Underworld where the Order of Yore is to be recovered.

Now the chakras, formerly 7 by number, merge into 1. We call this process the Pillar of Black Light. The experience made in the focusing mode, the actual Descent into the Deeps, is also called the Crossing of the Waste of Ice. The deeper south the energies are directed from the thirteenth Plane-of-Exit, the more the Worm melt in the revealing Heat of the Spirit Light.

During the Descent the energies are attuned to the Octadic Spectra, the Vistas of the Shadowless Land, experienced with entering the Palace of Eight Pillars in the lower abdomen. This process of

atonement during Descent is called the Crossing of the Bridge, the Bridge-to-the-Blooming-Land after the Waste is traversed. It is Aiōn-the-Two-Pillared-One, indicating the nature of the Rite of Initiation. Aiōn is Bridge of Fog, and as such it is the Bridge of Judgment, for mystical Death is the Judgment-in-Life.

The Illumination of the Deeps brings the Opening of the Eighth Chakra where the first chakra was before. This process is also called the Whitening of the Stone, being the Undoing of the Web. This is the Liberation of the Fish. When the Gateway-out-of-Space-Time has opened, the Awakened One is leaving the Ocean of Night and entering the Ocean of Day in the Presence of the Worlds, beholding the Vistas of Vastness. The Awakened One is being bestowed the Wisdom of the White Stone and the Wisdom of the Two Oceans.

In Arktography the transformative stages are communicated by the Tripolar Numerical System. This System consists of Opening Gates.

We speak of the Two Oceans or the Mountain of Two Summits. This is otherwise the Two Pillars consisting of the Seven Nocturnal Chakras or the Sevenfold Veil and the Daylight Pillar of Spirit.

The Palace of Eight Pillars is entered where the Two Oceans meet. This is expressed by 7-8 equalling 1-5.

1-5 is 5-5-5, being the Two Summits, the Two Hands, and the Third-One-Risen.

5-5 expresses the Fusion of Five, being 10, Reabsorption. 5-5-5 expresses the Mountain of Three Summits, the Emergence of the Thrice-Great-One.

1-5 therefore designates the seven chakras leading to the Pole. The Ocean of Night is expressed by the number 2-8, being the number of the chakras from 1 to 7, or 1 plus 2 plus 3, and so forth.

With the Passage of the Pole and the Illumination of the Deeps, the Old Trinity is experienced unveiled or direct. We have Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto, expressed by 8-9-10 equalling 2-7. This is the number of the Ocean of Day.

Now 2-8 and 2-7 equal 5-5, the number of the Mountain of Two Summits, or 2-8-2-7-5-5. This numerical configuration designates the stage of transformation before the Opening of the Eighth Chakra. With the recovery of the Gateway, the 5-5 becomes 5-5-5. We obtain the configuration 2-8-2-7-5-5-5. This is the Rising of the

Third Summit, the Messenger becoming the Message. Where apply ing numerical reduction we have:

28 27 55 = 10 9 10 = 29 = 11 = 2
28 27 555 = 10 9 15 = 34 = 7 = 7

11 and 7 equals 18, designating the first and the last; 1 and 1 equals 9, 18, the Undoing of the Web, is 9, the Reabsorption into the One, expressed by 10. Thus the Illumination of the Dead the Whitening of the Stone are expressed by the configuration 1-9.

4. The Lap of Eternity

The Self of Eternity is in Its Lap. This Lap is the Womb in which Desire unfolds in Worlds.

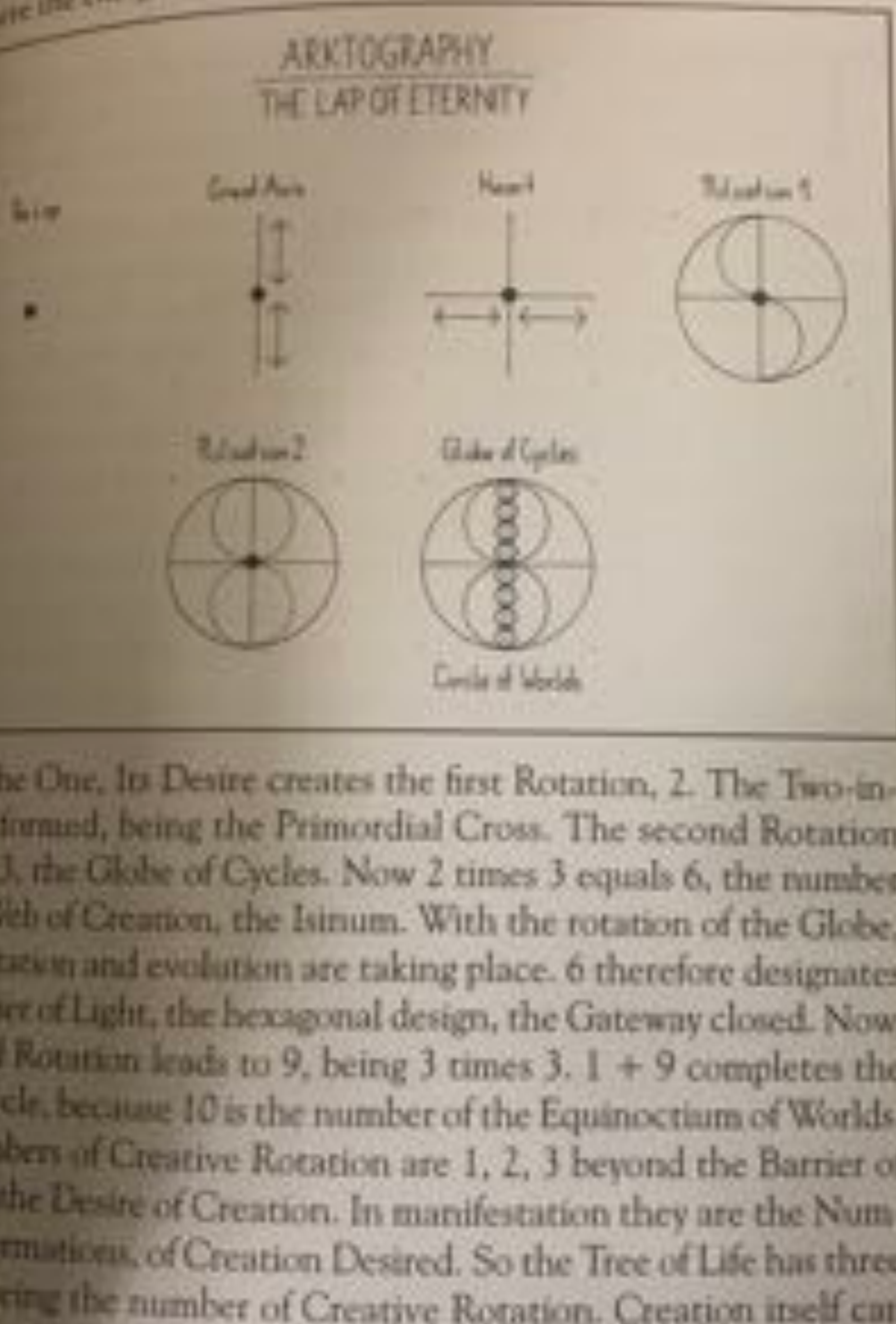
The Stone is in the Lap of Eternity, such as the Gateway is in the lap of man. In this Womb amidst nourishing Eternity, the Circle of Worlds is created. This Circle is the Circle or Ring of Seeds, otherwise the Globe of Worlds, 7 by number and the Eighth One which is the First. Each Seed is also a Peak, rising by Desire from the sexual Deeps of Eternity.

The Great Axis comes into being as the first Impulse of Desire unfolding in the Womb and uniting the forthcoming Worlds. The Fathoming starts, in that the Vertical and Horizontal Impulses, Axis and Heart, form the Primordial Cross. With the Cross generated Creative Rotation can be. Rotation, expressed by the number 1, is Pulsation: Pulsation is evolutionary and involutionary simultaneously, in that being twofold. These are the Two Spirals, one intertwined with the other.

With the spiritual foundations of all Creation laid, the divine energetic Impulses are transmitted "down" the cycles, and, in their Perpendicular alignment, become manifest according to the frequency of the otherwise Plane of Transmission, of the respective World or Cycle.

The Vertical and Horizontal Impulses are also called the Horizontal So Axis and Heart are the First Horizon, the One-mirrored-One in Pulsation, expressed by the Transpolar number 11, which is 1-1.

The Globe of Cycles or the Circle of Worlds is the Ring of Seeds, each Seed represented by a Transpolar number. It is fourfold, such as the elements of manifestation are four by number. The Fifth Element of Spirit is the center-point, called the Single Space, for it is here the energies return for Absorption.



1 is the One. Its Desire creates the first Rotation, 2. The Two-in-One is formed, being the Primordial Cross. The second Rotation creates 3, the Globe of Cycles. Now 2 times 3 equals 6, the number of the Web of Creation, the Isinum. With the rotation of the Globe, manifestation and evolution are taking place. 6 therefore designates the Barrier of Light, the hexagonal design, the Gateway closed. Now, the third Rotation leads to 9, being 3 times 3. 1 + 9 completes the Great Cycle, because 10 is the number of the Equinoctium of Worlds. The numbers of Creative Rotation are 1, 2, 3 beyond the Barrier of Light, of the Desire of Creation. In manifestation they are the Numbers of Formations, of Creation Desired. So the Tree of Life has three roots, 3 being the number of Creative Rotation. Creation itself can be expressed in a Transpolar Number which is 1-6-7-8. There is the One, six cycles, a seventh one of Repose, and the Eighth Cycle of Awakening. This is 1-6-7-8 equalling 22. 22 is the number of the

Sacred Alphabet. The Code 1-6-7-8 is also 1-8 and 6-7. In between 1-8 are 6-7 equalling 13, the number of the Gateway.

5. The Primordial Heart

The Eighth Chakra is the secret Gateway-out-of-Space. It is located in the lower abdomen. Its Opening leads into the Presence of the Worlds; the Entity emerges into the Eighth

Being in the Palace of Eight Pillars and beholding the Black Flame of Spirit-Light, the sixth chakra changes its mode again, from the focussing mode to the mode of the Primordial Heart. The Third Eye, 3, becomes the Old Heart again, 6, and with this opening the Order of Yore is restored. This process is expressed by the number 36.

We say in Transpolaria that the Primordial Heart is the sixth chakra in the Light of the Palace. In its transformed state, it is one with the former sixth planet in the solar system.

The Primordial Heart is the Arcanum of the Third Eye, the former being man's prehumanoid link with the Planet of Origin. The Planet of the Seas of Spirit was the globe where the Winged Ones were manifest in the solar system before the Stone of Unity became concealed for cyclic reasons. Though it is no longer in the upper spectrum of Creation, its energies are there.

It is the First Place, and the Opening of the Heart, the Restoration of the Old Heartbeat, brings the Revelation of the Last Place.

The Planet of Origins was the Heart-Planet, five planets preceding and five succeeding it. This was the Age of the Eleven, of Spiritual Order and Order of Unity.

The One is the State of Absolute Being, 1; then there are the cycles, 5; the sixth cycle, 6; the seventh cycle of Repose, being the Element of Awakening, 7; and the Eighth Cycle, the Reabsorption into the One again, 8. Therefore 1 is 8, expressed by the number 1-8, 0-8, 0 designating the Circle of Worlds, the cyclic nature of Oneness.

In between the first and the last, there are numerically 5-6-7 equalling 1-8, too. In the Great Cyclic Relation of Worlds and Topography, the configuration 5-6-7 expresses the Worlds of Becoming

designing the Spiral of Evolution, 18, and the Spiral of Involution, 18. Therefore, the number 36 is the Heart-Number in Transpolaria. To reach the Primordial Heart transformation must be undergone. Involution is the only purpose of evolution. In Transpolaria we say: When the Waste of Ice is crossed, the Waters are beginning the flow again.

Beyond the Sevenfold Veil, in the Palace of Eight Pillars, the Primordial Heart is opened. The Awakened One has achieved the Gift of the Eighth Cycle. His Third Eye is now like the Heart-Stone. Therefore, having restored the Sight of Old, the Poleward Ray is the Way of the Mystical Heart. It is the Emerald that is set back in the Crown again. 11 is 11.

The Green One is the Messenger of the Order of Yore. He is the link with the Heart-Planet, because from there he once came into incarnation.

He is al-Khidr-Sid-Hermes, the Thrice-Great-One, the Guardian of the Waters of Immortality, the One-that-Found the-Way, but was not of human shape.

The Planet of Origins, formerly located between Mars and Jupiter, was covered with the Seas of Sulphur-Ammonia. These Waters were the Fifth Element. With its planetary destruction, the Old Ones came to the fourth globe; the Seed of Spirit fell into the humanoid shape equipped with the sensory apparatus. Because the Earth is the fourth planetary body in the solar system, the place where the Green Ray of Origins is received is the fourth chakra. After the destruction of the sixth globe, Jupiter took its position, the Heart became the Third Eye. Saturn became the seventh, the Treshold, as the seventh cycle is the Repose Divine.

The Planet of Origins was the Sacred Heart, in its Seas swam those that beheld the first; and they are those who will behold the last.

With the Clash of Orders, Unity became concealed, the Clouds of the Unknown obscured the Sun, and the Seed was buried in Earth. As the Earth is the fourth planet in the solar system, the Heart in the human body is identical with the fourth chakra. And only Love, Devotion to the One in the arcane sense of the word, can liberate the Logos-Light imprisoned in the human life-form. And the Gift of the One to Creation is Immortality. Emergence from the Baptism, from the Purifying Waters. Indeed, it is the Indulgence in the Light of the

Sun. The Heart is always the Axis, though Axis came first, and then came Heart. And we say: 6 came to 4, and was hidden by 1.

Just as the Gateway into the Daylight Presence is to the known abdomen, the Stone of the One is the Lap of Eternity.

This Stone is the Absorbet, purifying the Night. Thus the Matrix is sacrificed, when the sensory apparatus is transcended, and Death-in-Life experienced. The Purifier is the Eye. Having effected the sacrifice, the Awakened One can behold the One and the One can behold the Awakened One.

1-8 is the Transpolar Code expressing the Eighth Chakra.

1-8 is 1 = 8 and 7 + 1.

Every Impulse of the One is a rotation. Every rotation is a cycle, a globule, a world. All Impulses together are the Totality of Worlds, the Totum. In the First Impulse there is the Last Impulse; therefore 1 is 8. "In between" is the illusion of space and time, beginning and end. Therefore cyclic Creation is expressed by the numbers 1-0-8 or 1-0-7-1.

The Palace of Eight Pillars is the First and the Last Place of the Seed Awakened. Here Unity is achieved; here the Black Flame of Spirit beyond sensory perception burns without space and without time. The Sight of the Spirit-Light is the destination of the Pilgrim, and the Sight of the Inmost Wheel is Immortality.

Those individuals able to awake from mortical dreaming during incarnation, able to leave the Forest of Iron, otherwise the Wood of Mars, are realized by the One as Entitative Elements and are constructively digested when the Cycle of Repose has come to its end with the withdrawal of the Barrier of Light. The Awakened One, having achieved the Unity of the Worlds in the Presence of the Words will be a constructive element of further Creative Cycles. Everything else that remains untransformed, formerly Matrix, not having contributed to the One Fathoming Itself, will never have existed.

The seventh world is the Cycle of Repose. Here is the individual's position. Here he must understand-by-Heart, for here is the only place of Liberation.

The Way of Seven leads to the Eight. Who enters the Palace is being transformed into the Eighth Cycle of Spiritual Being, and the Awakened One is the Seed Emerged into the Presence. All cycles of Creation are ever-present.

The Way of the Primordial Heart is transmitted by the Green One. The Green Ray must be received so that the Order of Yore can be restored in the Spirit-Deeps. And all is the Deeps of Light. The Seed came to Earth, the Lore is on this planet. Millions of years have elapsed since the advent, and the First is the Last. The Gift of Transmutation is the Precious Fruit of the Golden Apple Tree in the Garden of the Hesperides, located high on the World-Mountain. There are the Sheep and there is the Shepherd; it is there the Horses that draw the Chariot of Our Sun came to rest when completing their Sacred Journey across Heavens bright with a Thousand Stars. It is from there that they will set out again to draw the Shining Chariot to new Shores of Creation and to establish a new Empire of the Sun.

Hesperus is the Light that shines to signify that a Night's Work is accomplished. Yet what is it that remains when Morning has come? The Best of All Worlds!

And the opening of the writing known as "Tabula Smaragdina" goes: "True it is, without falsehood, certain and most true. That which is above is like that which is below, and that which is below is like that which is above, to accomplish the miracles of one thing."

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Al Wirit. *L' Héros du Soleil*, Toledo, 1546.

Allen, R. H. *Star Names: Their Lore and Meaning*, Dover Publications, New York, 1963.

Apuleius, Lucius. *The Golden Ass*, Penguin Books, London, 1990.

Bakhtiar, L. *Sufi - Expressions of the Mystic Quest*, Thames & Hudson, London, 1991.

Becker, R. O. Cross Overtures, Jeremy P. Tarcher, Los Angeles, 1990.

Bulwer-Lytton, E. *The Coming Race*, Philosophical Publishing Co., Quakertown, PA, 1874, reprinted 1973.

Clay, A. T. C. *Personal Names from Cuneiform Inscriptions of the Cassite Period*, New Haven, 1912.

Corbin, H. *Spiritual Body and Celestial Earth*, Bollingen Series XCI: 2, I. B. Tauris & Co., London, 1990.

Corbin, H. *The Man of Light in Iranian Sufism*, Omega Publications, New Lebanon, New York, 1994.

Corbin, H. *Creative Imagination in the Sufism of Ibn Arabi*, Bollingen Series XCI, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1981.

d'Espagnet, J. *The Secret Work of the Hermetic Philosophy*, edited by Sapere Aude, The Alchemical Press, Edmonds, WA, 1988.

Deimel, A. *Planetarium Babylonicum*, Scripta Pontificii Instituti Biblici, Romae, 1950.

Derleth, A. & Wandrei, D., editors *The Night Side*, Arkham House, Lakeport, U. S. A., 1943.

Erenn, Lebor Gábala. *The Book of the Taking of Ireland*, edited and translated by R. A. S. McAlister, Educational Co. of Ireland, Dublin, 1938.

Evans-Wentz, W. Y., editor, *Tibetan Book of the Dead*, Oxford University Press, New York, 1960.

Evola, J. *Die Hermetische Tradition*, Bibliotheca Hermetica, Ansata, Interlaken, 1989.

Falb, R. *Das Land der Inca, in seiner Bedeutung für die Urgeschichte der Sprache und der Schrift*, Leipzig, 1883, reprinted Ravenna Press Herbstein, 1984.

Fougault, A. G. *Enseignement des de Chartres d'après sa correspondance*, Paris Garnier, Chartres, 1883.

Fourier, P. Les Collections canoniques attribuées à Yves de Chartres, Bibliotheque de l'Ecole de Chartres, Chartres, 1896, 1897.

Frawley, D. *Gods, Sages and Kings*, Passage Press, Salt Lake City, 1991.

Friedrich, Th. *Althabylonische Urkunden aus Sippara*, Beiträge zur Assyrologie, Leipzig, 1906.

Fulcanelli. *Le Mystère des Cathédrales*, Société Nouvelle des Editions Pauvert, Paris, 1964, by Brotherhood of Life, Albuquerque, NM, as Fulcanelli: *Master Alchemist*, 1984.

Glock, J. Ph. *Die Symbolik der Biene*, Heidelberg, no date.

Goodwin, J. *Arktos - The Polar Myth*, Thames & Hudson, London, 1993.

Graves, R. *The Greek Myth*, Penguin Books, London, 1992.

Graves, R. *The White Goddess*, Faber & Faber, London, 1961.

Griffith, R. T. H. *Hymns of the Atharva-Veda*, Hindu Series Motilal Banarsidass, Benares, 1920.

Guénon, R. *Fundamental Symbols - The Universal Language of Sacred Science*, Quinta Essentia, Cambridge, 1995.

Guerber, H. A. *Literature and Romance of Northern Europe*, Myth and Legends Series, Senate Studio Editions, London, 1994.

Haeffner, M. Paracelsus writes his Secrets of Alchemy quoted *The Dictionary of Alchemy*, Aquarian Press, London, 1991.

Hagger, N. *The Fire and the Stones*, Element Books, Shaftesbury, 1991.

Hall, M. P. *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*, Philosophical Research Society, Los Angeles, 1994.

Halliwell, J. O. *Dr. Dee's Diary*, Camden Society, Oxford, 1842.

Hirtenstein, S., M. Tiernan, ed., *Muhyiddin Ibn Arabi: A Commentary Volume*, Element Books, Shaftesbury, England, 1993.

Huber, E. H. *Die Personennamen in den Keilschrifturkunden aus der Zeit der Könige von Ur und Nisin*, Assyrologische Bibliothek, Leipzig, 1903.

Lamy, M. *Jules Verne - Initié and Initiateur*, Documents Payot, 1994.
Langdon, S. *The Epic of Creation*, Semetic Studies Series, Oxford, 1923
Laufer, B. *Jade: A Study in Chinese Archeology and Religion*, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, 1912.
Mackenzie, D. A. *Crete and Pre-Hellenic*, Myth and Legends Series, Senate Studio Editions, London, 1994.
Mackenzie, D. A. *Japan and China*, Myth and Legends Series, Senate Studio Editions, London, 1994.
Menant, J. *Le Mythe de Dagon*, Révue de l'histoire des Religions, XI, Paris, 1885.
Méary, R., translated into French as *Mmur de la Science*, Cilen, Paris, 1532.
Moncalbani, F. J. *Canaanite Dagon: Origin, Nature*, Catholic Biblical Quarterly, 13, 1951.
Mueller, M. *Vorlesungen über die Wissenschaft der Sprache*, II, Publisher unknown, 1831.
Nebesky-Wojkowitz, *Oracles and Demons in Tibet*, 's Gravenhaage, Netherlands, 1956.
Orr, J., Squyres, S. W. and others, *Europa: Prospects for an Ocean and Exobiological Implications*, N93-1852, NASA Scientific and Technical Information Office, Key West, FL.
Poe, E. A. *The Narrative of Arthur Gordon Pym of Nantucket*, Penguin Classics, London, 1986.
Roerich, N. *Heart of Asia*, Inner Traditions International, Rochester, VT, 1990.
Schmoekel, H. *Der Gott Dagan*, Leipzig, 1928.
Spence, L. *Egypt*, Senate Studio Editions, London, 1994
Tallqvist, K. L. *Neubabylonisches Namenbuch*, Acta Societatis Scientiarum Fennicae, Helsingfors, Finland, 1905
Turner, D. *Elizabethan Magic*, Element Books, Shaftesbury, 1989
van Buren, E. *Refuge of the Apocalyptic*, The C. W. Daniel Company Ltd, Saffron Walden, 1986.
Waite, A. E. *The Hermetic Museum*, Samuel Weiser, Inc., York Beach, ME, 1994.
Weidemann, A. *Religion of the Ancient Egyptians*, London, 1897.
Wirth, H. *Der Aufgang der Menschheit*, E. Diedericha, Jena, Germany, 1928
Young, L. B. *Earth's Aura*, Avon Books, New York, 1977.
Yu, Lu K'uan (Charles Luk), *Taoist Yoga*, Samuel Weiser, Inc., York Beach, ME, 1973

INDEX

A

A Descent into the Maelstrom, 117
Abaris, 43
Aborigines, 98
Adad, 41, 154
Agartha, 138, 142-143, 147
Age of the Eleven, 124, 129, 153, 192
Age of the Wolf, 49
Agni, 32, 52, 60, 62, 94, 99, 145
Agnus dei, 52
Agrippa, 28
Ahaura, 67
Ailm, 61, 67
Al Wezr, 52, 126
Al Dirah, 73, 122, 150, 153, 193
Al Minaah, 66
Alba, 26, 76
Albedo, 71-72
Aldebaran, 172
Alchemy, 13-15, 17, 21, 23, 28, 30, 51-53, 55-56, 70-72, 76, 105, 107, 110-111, 118, 122, 126, 137-138
Alchemist, 14, 16, 19, 22, 24, 46, 52, 56, 71-72, 76, 83-85, 106, 111, 115, 126, 130, 157
Alpha Draconis, 36
Ama, 42
Ambrosial swans, 61, 133
Amon, 15, 71, 152
Amphora, 149, 152
Ana, 53, 81-82, 122, 140, 147, 151, 154
Ana-Babd-Macha, 82
Anhertas, 85
Anguiboda, 84, 145
Annu, 53, 59, 69, 81-82, 150
Anouk, 60
Anra, the Two-Pillared-One, the Two-Pillared Bridge, 179, 189
Anu, 53, 131, 140, 166
Anubis, 153
Anus, Annat-Anra, Annar-Ku, 139, 153, 155, 177
Apex of the Pyramid, 122
Apollo, 16, 119
Apple, 71, 145, 195
Apples of the Hesperides, 145
Apus, 16, 20, 23, 26, 110, 155
Apuleius of Madaura (Lucius), 26, 153
Aqua Permanens, 110
Ar-sound, 54
Aralia, 102
Arameida, 63
Arka, 31, 43, 138, 146-150
Arcadia, 14, 43, 72-73, 76-77, 80, 109, 113, 139, 143, 146-147, 149-150, 152-153, 166
Arcadian Rod, 35

Arcturus, 36
Argoreuma, 80
Argha, 135, 147, 150
Arghota, 147
Argo, 58, 103
Ariadne, 32, 74, 93, 96
Arimethod, 69, 73-76, 101
Arkham, 33, 43, 91, 109, 112, 150
Arkitypoglyhr, 5, 120, 158, 162, 186, 189, 192
Artemis-Callisto, 35, 68, 73
Arthurphan, 84-85, 139
Arvin, 117
Aryan, 83, 101
Ascaris, 20, 26, 29, 33-34, 38, 51, 53, 55, 85, 105, 165, 172, 186-188
Asclepius, 163
Ashvatta, 174
Ashvins, 132-133
Astarte, 118
At the Mountains of Madness, 21, 29, 70, 90-91, 94, 116, 122, 129, 142
Atal, 27-28, 77
Atargatis, 78
Atis Mistah, 11, 20-21, 35, 84, 100, 107, 134
Azar, azar, ashur, 173, 177
Azathoth, 21, 115, 129, 173-175, 177
Azoth, 84

B

Baal, 41, 149
Bacchus Evius, 71
Backhouse (William), 64
Baptism, of Fire, 32, 49, 51, 91, 96, 113, 149
Baptism, of Water, 32, 51, 91, 153
Barlow (Robert), 115
Barrier of Light, 26-27, 35, 37, 45, 56, 58, 60, 87-88, 102, 112, 119-120, 135, 143, 158-159, 161-162, 165, 168, 175, 180-181, 184, 191, 194
Bastal, 27-28, 77
Basalt pillars of the west, 176
Battle of Ten Kings, 140
Bernard von Tarnow, 110
Berosus, 48, 133
Beth-Lun-Nirat, Two Alphabets, 91-92
Bhagavad Gita, 23
Birkeland, 137
Black Horse of Space, 18 Space-Time, 128, 178, 183, 185, 192, 194
Black Light, 25, 27, 29, 42, 49, 56, 63, 90, 96, 111, 114, 124, 134, 142, 170, 176, 188
Black Madonna, 29, 74
Black Sun, 12-13, 21, 41, 51, 61, 86, 99-100, 147, 149, 155, 158
Black Virgin, 17
Bon, 99-100, 157, 160, 167
Book of Eibon, 68, 73-74
Book of Invasions, 141-142
Book of Thoth, 81, 175
Book of the Dead, 16, 32, 63
Boreas, 14, 26, 38, 74, 144
Bowels of Earth, 12, 29, 32-33, 37, 47, 50, 57-59, 82, 93-94, 97, 105, 108, 116, 118, 123, 126, 138, 153, 171, 173, 188
Brun, 79, 83
Breath of Fire, 90
Bridge of Fog, 5, 28, 39, 113, 172, 181
Brouillards, 57
Bulwer-Lytton (Edward), 81
Burrough, 45
Bouilli, 45

C

Caer Cithar, 75-76, 101
Caer Sidi, 75
Caer Vediwid, 76
Caer Wydr, 76
Caravan of the Night, 183
Cardea, 25, 80, 104, 109, 113, 118, 187
Caridwen, 15, 73, 79
Catmints, 74
Cattes, 33-34, 37-40, 56-57, 59-62, 65, 70, 72-73, 75, 105, 136, 161
Cathin, 72-73, 147
Cats of Ulthar, 104

Children of Bone, 83
Cities of Life, 167
Cloth-people, 42, 117
Cloth-life, 37
Cloth, 76, 81, 131
Cloisters, 81, 153
Changing of the Guard, 70, 73
Chelsea, 28
Chess-Invisible, 28
Child of Saturn, 79
Chin-I, 23, 36
Christmas-Stone, 127
Church-Bridge, 28
Church de Troyes, 68
Church, 31, 79
Cinderella, 146
Civilia, 100, 167
Clash of Orders, 123, 126, 165, 193
Coal, 138
Commonplace Book, 46
Communism north-cycle, 142
Constitutive Pattern, 186
Cocaine, 72, 73
Consummate, 121
Cross of Stars, 45
Crown, 73
Crane Dance, 73
Cube, 73
Cure, 13-16, 118
Crawling Chaos, 39, 62, 169
Crystallism, 108
Cro-Cod, 79
Cthulhu, 34, 43-46, 49, 53, 57, 77, 130, 103, 110, 115, 122, 124
Cycle of Rapture, 34, 120, 158, 168, 192, 194

D

D'Abbeville (Charles), 56, 71
D'Epagnet (Jean), 56, 57
D'Epaignet de Petrarch, 84
D'Erigny (Pierre), 83
Da-ga-ra, 41
Dash-to-Death, 176
Dagon, 41, 43, 57, 78, 91, 112, 140
Dahut, 77
Dante, 26-28, 106
Daylight Pillar of Spirit, 189
De Ourne, 137
Death-in-Life, 22, 27, 31, 33, 37-38, 48, 51, 55, 63, 70, 76, 86, 93, 102, 106, 111, 117, 123, 131, 145, 167, 174-175, 194
Dell, 130
Dee (John, Dr.), 32, 56, 69, 74, 136
Demeter, 80
Descent, 53, 70, 75, 83, 117-118, 136, 165, 181, 187-189
Dil-gan, 172
Doomsday, 159
Double-bump, 82
Drow, 109, 132, 139, 144, 146, 150
Draco, 36
Dreams in the Witch-House, 174
Drink of Immortality, 135, 138, 173
Dra-ang-ga, 154, 177
Dust, 58
Dylan, Fish-Child, 69-70, 77, 82
Dylath-Leen, 69-70

E

Ea-Mandak, 20, 44, 131, 139, 145-146
Eagle, 27, 32, 53, 64, 67-68, 70, 80, 86, 109
Echion, 146
Eight Resurrections, 52
Eightfold City of Light, 52, 103
Eighth Chakra, 5, 29, 45, 50, 52, 84, 107, 122, 144, 157, 160, 162, 164-165, 168, 183, 189, 192, 194
Element of Growth into Being, 169
Elysian Fields, 77, 111
Emerald, 123, 129, 141, 149, 193
Emergence, 5, 32-33, 52, 82, 111, 113, 134, 152, 158, 162, 185, 188-189, 193
Enchanted Forest, 34
Ennek, 60
Enuma Elish, 20, 44-45, 95, 102, 131, 145

Equinoctium of Worlds, 161, 179, 191
Eschenbach (Wolfram von), 68, 85, 122, 127, 132
Esoteric Order of Dagon, 57, 78, 140
Esoteric Luminary, 177-178, 183
Esoterification, 29, 75, 88, 110-111, 113, 161-162, 175
Esoymome, 139, 144, 146
Eye of God, 165

F

Fangaultes, 117-118
Fearn, 84
Fia Fail, 141
Fialar, 148
Fiennes (Randolph), 65
Fifth Element, 14, 32, 52, 80, 86, 94, 110, 121-122, 124, 127, 133, 143, 149, 151, 137-178, 191, 193
Fire Devine, 28, 32, 38-39, 52-53, 57-58, 76, 78-80, 89, 94, 98, 113, 145, 173
First Horizon, 190
Fisher-King, 16, 24, 68-69, 85, 90, 103, 105, 111
Fivefold Bond, 48, 94, 111, 144, 165
Flamel (Nicholas), 121
flux, of energies, 49-50, 107, 131, 134
Fog, 5, 16, 22, 28, 39, 42, 57, 78-79, 113, 116, 154, 174, 177-178, 189
Fons Perennis, 110
Fulcanelli, 76, 118, 130
Fungus of Immortality, 78, 135-136
Fusion, 52-53, 111, 152, 162, 182, 189
Futuhat al-Makkiyya, 42

G

Gabriel, 153
Garuda, 110, 146, 154-155
Gateway-out-of-Space-Time, 13, 45, 52, 58, 62, 77, 84, 87, 89, 97, 102, 107, 119-120, 125, 134, 160, 162-163, 179, 183-184, 189, 192
Ghee, 99
Ghelenites, 117
Ghillie Horn, 108, 148
Gilgamesh, 93, 101-103
Glastonbury, 36, 73
Goda, 145
Goddess of Birth, 30
Goddess of the Mill, 24, 35, 88
Goddess, as a Cat, 79
Golden Age, 12, 21-31, 63, 97, 121, 152
Golden Fleece, 58, 94, 105, 163
Gorr, 118
Great Axis, 5, 85, 159, 161-162, 166, 174, 177, 184, 190
Great Coffin, 34
Great Cyclic Relation of Birds, 84, 89, 93, 120, 158-159, 162, 168, 191
Great Race, 29
Great Work, 8, 51-52, 89, 110
Green Ray, 95, 113-114, 122-124, 133, 154, 160, 185, 195, 196
Guh, 59

H

Hag-Rune, Tree-Rune, 137
Hall (Manly P), 17
Hanak, 60
Heracles, 59
Hevilah, Land of Gold, 40
Heart of the Deeps, 159
Heart-Number, 193
Heimdall, 140
Hera, 80
Hermes, the Thrice-Great-One, 14, 153
Hesperus, 195
Hexagram, 134-135
Hidi, 154
History and Chronology of the Necronomicon, 66
Holy Grail, 16, 149
Honey, Vessel, Lush, 132-133, 137
House of God, 177-178
House of the Bee, 134
Huara-rune, 92, 103
Hunguln, 46

Hanglyn, 27, 149
Harmony, 167
Harmony, 44
Hyperion, 146

H

Ha, Haa-u, 172
Ha-ha, 146, 164
Hanan, 28, 59, 124, 109, 150
Hanan-Cadmus-Apollo, 146
Ha Arabi, 42, 71, 149
Hbe, 67
Hek-Mal, 172
Hor, 33, 67-68
Illumination of the Design, 110, 160-181, 168, 183, 189-190
Impulses, 46, 119, 151, 180, 184, 187, 192, 194
Indulgence, 5, 159, 169, 181-184, 193
Indus Valley, 26, 139
Intercourse as Cause of Decrease, 115
Iorn, 29, 64-67
Iron Wood, 83-84
Is, 77-78, 90, 92
Isenon, 176, 178, 184, 191
Island of Glas, of the Blessed, 27, 76, 77, 90, 105, 136
Issa di Qhar, 61
Ivy, 118

J

Jew, 73, 94, 98
Jesus Christ, 99
Joseph Glastein, 79
Journey to the Centre of the Earth, 53

K

Kabala, 21, 27, 33-34, 37-41, 43, 50, 62, 68-69, 75, 77, 104, 105, 119, 124, 144, 154, 165, 169, 173, 176
Kali, Kali Yuga, 17, 26, 34, 83, 145, 147, 148
Kanan Thah, 34, 37
Kanara, 37
Kanara, 167, 174
Kar-al-kar, 176
Karnake, 60
Kephalos, 67
Kephas, 67
Khem, 23, 62
Kings of Edom, 95-98
Kircher (Athanasius), 68, 136
Knot of Serpents, 77, 92
Kmtet, 72
Ku(a), 43, 103
Ku, 43, 46, 49, 59, 69, 94-95, 100, 103, 111, 138, 146, 150, 165, 167, 172
Ku-li-an-na, 53, 69
Ku-lili, 95
Kua-ra, 103-104, 106
Kuan-yin, 103, 106
Kubbulu, 45
Kubburra, 45
Kumadu, 167
Kutulla, 43-44, 53, 59, 62, 69, 75, 100, 124
Kutullu-Natura, 44-45, 139, 167
Kutu-u, 44
Kvaan, 165, 173

L

L'Hôtes du Soleil, 52
Labyrinth of Thorns, 176
Lac Virginis, 53, 79, 84
Land of Wilac, 76
Langlet-Dufresnay, 52
Language, Green, of Nature, of the Birds, of Revelation, 14-16, 115, 119, 123, 129
Lantern, 70
Lap of Eternity, 5, 72, 178, 190, 194
Lapis exillis, Lapis ex coelis, 15, 122
Lead, 48, 50-51, 64, 79, 84, 95
Leading Star of the Stars, 172
Liber Ivonis, 73-74
Lichtbrock, 117-118
Lilium inter spinas, 130
Lily, 130-131
Limping-One, 111
Livre de Cratès, 51
Logos, 16, 52, 99-100, 123

Loop-sign, 137
Lost Word, 29, 96, 122
Love, 6, 9, 15, 37, 40, 42, 71-72, 106, 109, 117, 151-152, 185, 193
Lower abdomen, 45, 47, 50, 72, 90, 97, 107, 110, 125, 131, 144, 155, 157, 160, 168, 188, 192, 194
Lull (Raymond), 76
Luna, 56
Lust, 28, 83, 132, 151
Lucifer, 12, 17, 26, 44, 71, 83-85, 108, 123, 126-127, 138
Lyr-Lladd, 59

M

M-sign, 137
Magnus (Albertus), 16
Mahddhasam (5), 23
Mare, Magnum, Nostrum Philosophorum, 110, 149
Marriage, mystical, 35, 36, 56, 70, 71, 111, 114
Maruts, 133, 147
Matrix, 13, 28, 31, 34-35, 44, 67, 88, 111, 113-114, 120, 124-125, 127, 130, 158-159, 161-163, 165, 167-169, 184-185, 194
Matrya-avatara, 173
Medusa, 14-15, 21
Mercurial Waters, 110
Mercury, 70-71, 157
Meroe, 35
Meru, 26, 35
Midnight, 25-26, 42, 48, 55, 59, 86, 90, 99-100, 105, 138, 147, 157
Milky Way, in alchemy, 84
Minds-Inverse, 137
Minotaur, 60, 63-64, 75, 113, 135, 160, 167
Miroir de la Science, 126
Mirror of Art, 70
Morning Star, 57, 109
Mors philosophorum, 111
Moses, 149
Mount Cyllene, Kyllene, 35, 153
Mount Sapan, 43
Mount Sumeru, 26
Mount Tsafon, 41
Mountain of On, 68
Mountain Sabia, 110
Mountain, of Three Summits, 180
Mountain, of Two Summits, 40, 44, 56, 77, 92, 95, 97, 102, 134, 137, 156, 165, 170, 175-176, 183, 189
Mulumia Kushita, 48
Mundus Subterraneus, 68
Mysteries of the Cathedrals (Le Mystère des Cathédrales) Fulcanelli, 78, 118, 130
Mystic Pole Tradition, 16, 22, 33, 57, 60, 63, 69, 78, 93, 100, 122, 131, 143, 171, 175
Mystic Pole, 13, 16, 20, 22, 26-28, 31, 35, 37, 48, 51, 57, 60, 63, 65, 69, 74, 78, 84, 87, 93, 100, 118, 122-123, 126, 135, 143, 153, 169, 171, 175, 176, 185
Mystical Aurora, 57, 71, 96, 102, 129, 111, 117, 121, 133, 172
Mystical Heart, 60, 107, 109, 124-126, 128, 151, 186, 193
Mystical Kingship, 71, 109
Mystical Orient, 27, 34, 169
Mystical Pole Constellations, 35

N

Na-ashe, 34
Nafs-i-mutu 'mmah, 71
Nashe, 34, 37
Nautilida, 57, 117
Nautilus, 57, 117
Necronomicon, 22, 53, 66, 74, 80, 107, 115, 175
Nemo, 117
Nigredo, 70
Niyah, 151, 169
Noah, 69, 93, 149
Nodens, 59
North Pole, 13, 49-50, 68-69, 136

Nia-a-da, 363
Nimlothsongs, Nirah-la-ra-ten, 21, 99, 41, 62, 77, 113, 151, 153, 165, 169-170, 175

O

Oaksen, 126
Odi, 58-59
Omen, 48, 187
Oracle of Dim, 102, 110, 138, 160-161, 178, 180, 186, 189
Oracle of Night, 38, 83, 102, 110, 123-124, 126-127, 138, 160-161, 186, 189
Octopoda, 87, 117, 167
Octopolism, 45, 152, 168, 183
Ogham Alphabet, 53
Old Ones, 25, 29-31, 33-34, 37, 39-40, 41-44, 47, 49-53, 55, 62-64, 70, 77, 88, 91, 93, 96, 101, 119-125, 128-129, 133-134, 150, 161-164, 169, 174-175, 177, 185, 191
Oniaka, 137-138
On Holograph, 149
Ouranos-and-Chaia, 190
Owo-Castle, 22, 37, 40
Ophion, 144, 146
Ophiuchus, Sign of Exit, 161, 188
Orbit Pillar, 20, 26, 53, 142, 159
Order-Slot, 30, 32, 44, 53, 97, 130, 132, 134, 135, 142, 145, 159
Outer Ones, 30

P

Palace of Eight Pillars, 5, 72, 105, 128, 146, 152, 157, 162, 165, 168, 179, 182, 184, 186, 188-190, 192-194
Parenthesis, 72
Particles, 141-142
Passage of the Bride, in the Intrean bridal, 84, 91, 162, 165, 177, 178, 184, 187, 189, 199
Peacock, Tail of, Angel, 72, 126
Pentagram, 14-16, 78, 80
Pentagrams, 86, 139, 141-142, 144, 146
Pelops, 144, 153
Peloton, 146
Phoenix, 15, 22-23, 80, 110, 143, 147
Phonetic Cabala, 14-15, 22, 104, 119
Pidnu-shu-shame, 173
Pillar of Black Light, 162, 188
Pisces, constellation, 43, 77
Plane of Transmission, 190
Planet of Origins, 5, 63, 81, 96, 121-122, 124-125, 127-128, 148, 150, 153, 155, 165, 171, 192-193
Plateau of Leng, 37-38, 45, 75
Poe (Edgar Allan), 19, 115-118
Poetry and the Gods, 91
Polar Traditions, 21, 26, 28, 30, 33, 45, 49, 52, 54, 56, 58-59, 63, 67-68, 70, 73-74, 77-78, 80, 90, 92, 95, 98, 101-103, 109, 123, 126, 134-135, 139-140, 146, 148, 150-152, 154, 157, 172, 177
Presence of the Wields, 5, 168, 183, 189, 192, 194
Prima Materia, 111
Primordial Crime, 190-191
Proclamet of the Mystical Aurora, 172
Propositiones Aphoristica, 32
Puhutru, 46
Purgatorium, 26, 28
Purple Robe, 71, 98, 131

Q

Qaf, 45, 93, 171-173, 175
Qumra, 59-60
Quddusha, 45, 67
Queste del Saint Graal, 149
Qurb, 36, 46

R

RDreh, 43, 45, 172
Ragnarök, 49, 76, 96, 108, 148, 150
Rainbow Bridge, 145
Rainbow, 72, 100, 145
Ram, 52, 58, 76, 94, 103, 145, 172
Rathas, 69
Ray of Guidance, Reabsorption into

the One, 70, 165-166, 171, 174, 190, 192
Reed, 59
Repose Divine, 34, 120, 162, 193
Rhea, 80
Ring of Seeds, 61, 190-191
Rite of the Silver Key, 35, 60-61
Roerich (Nicholas), 142-143
Rosarium Philosophorum, 122
Rotarian, 60, 92-93, 95-96, 101, 104-105, 169-170, 190-191, 194
Round Table of Being, 59, 160
Rubedo, 71-72, 98
Rudraksha-valaya, 61
Rukn, 121

S

S-s-configuration, 77
Sacred Octade, 40, 45, 57, 86, 121, 186
Sag-gi-mus, 163
Sagittarius, 164
Salt, 99, 140
Sarras, 129, 149-150
Saturn, 23, 30, 34, 40, 47-48, 51, 58-59, 63, 79-81, 84, 101, 113, 134, 145, 147-148, 155, 157-159, 164-165, 170, 186-187, 193
Saturn-Chronos, 48, 167
Saturn-Uranus, 51
Saturnian Meal, 167
Scartaris, 118
Schartfenberg (Albrecht von), 40
Scorpio, 102, 163-164
Secrets of Alchemy, 72
Seed, Indestructible, 28, 34, 37, 41, 43, 49, 83, 96, 105, 108, 122, 130-132, 161-162, 166, 178, 180
Serpent-mural, 92
Self of Eternity, 185, 190
Seth, 92
Seven Rishis, 35
Shaddad, 65-66
Shadowless Land, 26, 87, 102, 114, 161-162, 177, 188
Shambhala, 142-143
Shoggoths, 129
Shub-Niggurath, 30-31, 46, 56, 115, 124
Sol, 75, 78-79, 82, 154
Silver-Circled Daughters of Dan, 69
Silver One, 56
Sirius, 102
Six Celestial Cities, 70
Sleeping Beauty, 18, 21, 71, 94
Sol, 56
Soma, 131, 136, 138, 165
Son of the Wave, 70, 77
Sophic Hydrolith, 110, 137, 154
South Pole, 13, 49-50, 68, 92, 116
Sown Men, 146, 154
Spectra, Old, Octadic, 62, 158, 161, 188
Spinning Cross of the Heavens, 94, 105
Spiral, of evolution, 193
Spiral, of revolution, 179, 193
St. Gilles, 106, 126
Stone of Unity, 24, 123, 128-134, 157, 192
Stone, Black, 13, 17, 23, 29-30, 55, 68, 69, 76, 85, 94, 101-102, 104, 118, 136, 160, 165-166
Stone, White, 13, 23, 27, 56, 70, 78, 102, 106, 108, 118-121, 130, 139, 147, 149, 157, 169, 174, 189
Stone, Whitening, 11, 32, 69, 71, 77, 93, 107, 132, 136, 157, 160, 165, 166, 170, 189-190
Sulphur, 70, 117, 125, 149-150
Sulphur-Ammonia, 122, 174, 193
Supernatural Horror in Literature, 112

T

T-t-configuration, 77, 141, 164, 185
Tablet of Fates, 21, 122-123, 131
Tabula Smaragdina, 123, 195
Tamen, 30, 77, 164
Tan Chen, 107-108
Tao Teh Ching, 55, 107

Ian, 88, 98, 103-104, 107, 175
Iakavin, 37
Ice Tree, 174
Ildakarke, 92, 94-95, 103
Ildakh Ix, 90-92, 95, 115-116
Ilmarion, 80
Imrahon, 71, 83, 135
Inn sign, 120, 175, 176
The Call of Cthulhu, 34, 45, 49, 57, 77, 123
The Case of Charles Dexter Ward, 21, 39, 85
The Club of Seven Dreamers, 34
The Coming Race, 81
The Dream-Quest of Unknown Kadath, 21
The Dunwich Horror, 33, 50, 53, 74, 105, 120, 163
The Fall of House of Usher, 117
The Festival, 24, 45, 79, 146
The Haunter of the Dark, 62, 64
The Magicians, 64
The Masque of the Red Death, 117
The Moon-Bog, 141
The Mysterious Island, 57
The Nameless City, 31
The Narrative of Arthur Gordon Pym, 115-116
The Other Gods, 27, 40, 77
The Shadow Out of Time, 73
The Shadow over Innsmouth, 57
The Silver Key, 35, 41, 56, 58-61, 63-64, 66-67, 80, 91, 115-136, 163, 172, 175
The Spheres of the Icy Regions, 116
The Whisperer in Darkness, 30, 32, 109
The White Ship, 14, 21, 105, 163
The Yuggoth Tunnel, 40
Thoth, 35-36
Third Eye, 98, 165, 192-193
Thirteen stars, 102, 163-164, 188
Thoth, 81, 164, 170, 174-176
Three-fold, 23, 23-24, 30-31, 33, 35, 38-40, 48, 50-52, 57-60, 63, 70, 79, 81, 84, 86, 93, 101, 109-110, 113-114, 117-119, 131, 134-135, 143, 145, 148, 155, 157-158, 160, 162-167, 169-171, 178, 180, 186-188
Through the Gates of the Silver Key, 41, 61, 64, 66, 80, 135-136, 163, 172, 175
Tiamat, 20-21, 58, 60, 66, 70, 73, 82, 86, 97, 100, 125, 127, 140, 148, 186
Tomb of Osiris, 48
Totality of Worlds, 61, 129, 159, 177-178, 180, 194
Totem, 159, 174, 176, 178, 180, 184, 194
Transpolar Codex, 158
Transpolaria, 5, 62, 114, 120, 123, 135, 157, 159, 161-162, 168, 176-178, 183-185, 188, 192-193
Tree of Life, 7-9, 53, 97, 110, 133, 136, 174, 176, 191
Trinity, Old Tinmanian, 47, 96, 103, 157, 160
Triple Goddess, 74, 82
Tripura-Sundari, 151
Tu, 167, 170-171
Tuo-ra, 103
Tuat, 77, 141, 164, 171
Tuatha da Danaan, 141
Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea, 57, 117
Twice-Seven Stars, 35
Twilight of the Gods, 96, 108, 150
Two-in-One, 29, 93, 109, 175, 180, 191
Tyrone (Thomas), 47

U

U-mi, 166
Ubbogu, 45
Udaeus, 146
Ukullu, 44-45, 76
Umbilicus Dei, 135
Umma-hubur, 30
Umr-at-Tawil, 81
Underworld, 20, 29-30, 44-45, 47, 50,

59, 70, 75, 84-85, 99, 102, 107, 118-119, 127-128, 144-145, 153, 155, 157, 160, 166, 170-171, 178, 188
Universal Egg, 144
Ur-sound, 54
Urania, 53-54, 70, 101-102
Ursa Major, 35-36, 84, 149, 153, 171
Ursa Minor, 35-36, 84, 111, 153, 171
Uru Kadadu, 41, 43
Utra, 82

V

Valentine (Basil), 24
Varuna, 70, 100
Vas mirabile, ex coelis, 70, 83
Veils of Isis, 58, 61, 63, 93
Verne (Jules), 14, 19, 57, 115, 116-118, 150
Vishnu, 132-133, 147, 173
Vision of Vastness, 114, 128, 135, 157, 177, 184, 189
Vitriol, 76

W

Wen-ga, 103
Waste of Ice, 188, 195
Water ideogram, 134, 137-138
Waters of Immortality, 75, 78, 90, 105, 122, 125, 128, 151, 172, 175, 193
Way of the Mystical Heart, 60, 107, 124, 128, 186, 193
Weave of Isis, 34, 44, 50, 83
Web, of manifestation, 34, 93, 102, 134, 158, 166, 173, 176, 178
Wheel of the Mill, 146
White Goddess, 25, 29, 31, 35, 51, 53, 61, 64, 67, 69, 73, 79, 82, 93, 100, 103, 105, 130, 141, 153
White Isle, 70, 117
White Land, 26, 76
Westerly House of Death, 54
Western in Heaven, 111
World Unwoven, 106, 178
World Woven, 109, 178
World-Axis, 33, 35, 68, 82, 105
World-Mountain, 12-13, 16, 20-21, 26-27, 33, 35, 38, 44, 48, 64, 68, 71, 77, 86, 89, 100, 104, 108, 124, 169, 171, 172, 195

X

Xuts, 104-105

Y

Yggdrasil, 134, 148
Yog-Sothoth, 21, 70, 102, 115, 163-165
Yuggoth, 136
Yves de Chartres, 74

Z

Zar-pa, 173-174
Zattqu, 45
Zeus, 14, 35, 58, 144, 153
Zisudra, 93, 102, 106, 149
Zoxmics, 110-111
Zurqa zeraq, 176

Alchemy • Polar Tradition

US$14.95

POLARIA

Did H. P. Lovecraft, America's "secret alchemist," possess the keys to man's spiritual liberation? Do his works contain the codes to open our understanding of the deeper depths of consciousness? Was the Recluse of Providence privy to a universal knowledge and language that has been concealed for centuries? The answer is a resounding "Yes," according to scholar and alchemist W. H. Müller who resides in Berlin, W. Germany.

Polaria is like a beacon to the mystical Pole, the summit of spirituality. Drawing substantially on the roots of world mythology and written in rich esoteric language, *Polaria* reveals the depths of Truth, beginning where most books end. Through *Polaria* we are shown the keys to the passage out of the limitations of space-time to behold the Eyes of the Eternal.

It cannot be read and analyzed like a standard book. It must be listened to like music. Listen with respect. For most assuredly after you have heard it your personal qabalah will be forever changed.

Lon Milo DuQuette

The Gift of the White Stone

ISBN 0-944732-34-X

51495